



**NORTEL**

Nortel Communication Server 1000

# Network Routing Service Fundamentals

Release: 6.0

Document Revision: 01.04

[www.nortel.com](http://www.nortel.com)

---

NN43001-130

Nortel Communication Server 1000  
Release: 6.0  
Publication: NN43001-130  
Document release date: 1 June 2009

Copyright © 2009 Nortel Networks  
All Rights Reserved.

While the information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable, except as otherwise expressly agreed to in writing NORTEL PROVIDES THIS DOCUMENT "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. The information and/or products described in this document are subject to change without notice.

Nortel, Nortel Networks, the Nortel logo, and the Globemark are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

---

# Contents

---

## **New in this Release** **11**

- Redirect Server support on Linux-based NRS 11
- Call processing capacity improvement 11
- Same cost routing 11
- Source base routing for Multimedia Convergence Manager 11
- Service domain name can be configured as an IP Address in NRS Manager 12
- Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging 12
- Access to NRS CLI command 12
- Other 13
  - Revision History 13

---

## **How to Get Help** **15**

- Getting help from the Nortel web site 15
- Getting help over the telephone from a Nortel Solutions Center 15
- Getting help from a specialist by using an Express Routing Code 15
- Getting help through a Nortel distributor or reseller 16

---

## **Network Routing Service overview** **17**

- Contents 17
- Introduction 19
- Network protocol component 22
  - Session Initiation Protocol 23
  - SIP entities 23
  - User agent 24
  - SIP Proxy Server 24
  - SIP Redirect Server 24
  - SIP Registrar 24
- NRS SIP server implementation 24
- Back-to-Back User Agent 25
- SIP domains 25
- Location Service 25
- NRS purpose 26
- Signaling Gateways 26
- SIP Gateway 27

|                                                                                         |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| SIP services                                                                            | 27 |
| H.323 protocol                                                                          | 28 |
| H.323 entities                                                                          | 28 |
| H.323 terminal                                                                          | 28 |
| H.323 Gatekeeper                                                                        | 28 |
| Gatekeeper zones                                                                        | 29 |
| H.323 Gateway                                                                           | 29 |
| SIP and H.323 interworking                                                              | 29 |
| Network Connection Service                                                              | 30 |
| SIP NRS Privacy within a Trusted Network                                                | 30 |
| Primary and Secondary NRS                                                               | 30 |
| NRS Failsafe                                                                            | 31 |
| Database component                                                                      | 32 |
| NRS Database                                                                            | 32 |
| Database synchronization/operation component                                            | 42 |
| Synchronization of the active and standby databases on a Network Routing Server         | 43 |
| NRS database redundancy                                                                 | 46 |
| Source based routing for Multimedia Convergence Manager                                 | 47 |
| Same cost routing                                                                       | 47 |
| Feature interactions                                                                    | 48 |
| Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging  | 48 |
| Operation, Administration and Maintenance logging framework                             | 49 |
| Centralized Operation, Administration and Maintenance log storage and log file rotation | 49 |
| Log viewer interface                                                                    | 50 |
| Support for a OSS Syslog server                                                         | 50 |
| Log message format                                                                      | 51 |
| Logging events                                                                          | 52 |
| Further information                                                                     | 53 |

---

## **NRS functionality** **55**

|                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| Contents                                            | 55 |
| Introduction                                        | 55 |
| Network overview                                    | 56 |
| NRS Manager                                         | 66 |
| NRS operating parameters                            | 67 |
| Standalone NRS support for Meridian 1 and BCM nodes | 74 |

---

## **Numbering plans** **79**

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Contents                             | 79 |
| Introduction                         | 79 |
| Address translation and call routing | 85 |
| Numbering plans and routing          | 92 |

---

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>SIP Phone support</b>       | <b>99</b> |
| Contents                       | 99        |
| Introduction                   | 99        |
| SIP Phone calls                | 102       |
| SIP Phone dynamic registration | 111       |
| Installing a SIP Phone         | 112       |
| Configuring a SIP Phone        | 112       |

---

|                                                                                                   |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Configure and manage the Network Routing Service</b>                                           | <b>115</b> |
| Contents                                                                                          | 115        |
| Introduction                                                                                      | 117        |
| Installation of Linux operating system, UCM Common Services and NRS application                   | 118        |
| CS 1000 task flow                                                                                 | 119        |
| Upgrade Linux-based NRS Release 5.0 or 5.5 to Release 6.0                                         | 121        |
| Migration from Solid database to MySQL                                                            | 122        |
| Database application creation and operation                                                       | 122        |
| NRS database password interface change                                                            | 123        |
| Upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 6.0                                                           | 124        |
| Upgrade from Release 4.0 or later to Release 6.0                                                  | 124        |
| Access NRS Manager through the UCM Common Services                                                | 124        |
| Initial configuration of NRS on a new IP Peer network                                             | 125        |
| Configure Gateway endpoints                                                                       | 127        |
| Nortel recommendation for load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary Linux-based NRS servers | 127        |
| Configure NRS database user endpoints                                                             | 128        |
| Upgrade of an IP Peer Network from VxWorks-based NRS to Linux-based NRS                           | 129        |
| Recommended upgrade procedure                                                                     | 129        |
| Re-use the existing NRS IP addresses for Linux-based NRS upgrade procedure                        | 129        |
| New NRS IP address assignments upgrade procedure                                                  | 144        |
| Recovery from failure of Linux-based NRS                                                          | 146        |
| Operation and maintenance commands                                                                | 146        |
| Browser configuration                                                                             | 147        |
| Log in to UCM Common Services and Access NRS Manager                                              | 149        |
| NRS Manager interface                                                                             | 152        |
| NRS Manager Navigator                                                                             | 152        |
| Navigation of NRS Manager web pages                                                               | 153        |
| NRS Manager features                                                                              | 155        |
| Mandatory fields on NRS Manager web pages                                                         | 157        |
| Numbering Plans inherited fields                                                                  | 157        |
| Help and Logout links                                                                             | 158        |
| Log out of UCM Common Services                                                                    | 159        |

---

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Configure the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings | 160 |
| Configure system-wide settings                          | 164 |
| Configure the NRS database                              | 166 |
| Switch between the Active and Standby databases         | 167 |
| Manage a Service Domain                                 | 169 |
| Add a Service Domain                                    | 169 |
| View the Service Domain                                 | 171 |
| Edit a Service Domain                                   | 172 |
| Delete a Service Domain                                 | 174 |
| Manage a Level 1 Domain (UDP)                           | 175 |
| Add an L1 Domain (UDP)                                  | 175 |
| View an L1 Domain (UDP)                                 | 179 |
| Edit an L1 Domain (UDP)                                 | 181 |
| Delete an L1 Domain (UDP)                               | 183 |
| Manage a Level 0 Domain (CDP)                           | 184 |
| Add an L0 Domain (CDP)                                  | 185 |
| View an L0 Domain (CDP)                                 | 188 |
| Edit an L0 Domain (CDP)                                 | 190 |
| Delete an L0 Domain (CDP)                               | 192 |
| Manage a Collaborative Server                           | 194 |
| Add a Collaborative Server                              | 194 |
| View a Collaborative Server                             | 199 |
| Edit a Collaborative Server                             | 200 |
| Delete a Collaborative Server                           | 202 |
| Manage a Gateway Endpoint                               | 203 |
| Add a Gateway Endpoint                                  | 203 |
| View Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information  | 210 |
| View the Gateway Endpoints                              | 212 |
| Edit the Gateway Endpoints                              | 213 |
| Delete the Gateway Endpoints                            | 215 |
| Manage Post-routing SIP URI Modification                | 217 |
| Add Post-routing SIP URI Modification                   | 217 |
| View Post-routing SIP URI Modification                  | 219 |
| Edit Post-routing SIP URI Modification                  | 220 |
| Delete Post-routing SIP URI Modification                | 221 |
| Manage a User Endpoint                                  | 222 |
| Unqualified number routing                              | 223 |
| Task summary                                            | 223 |
| Add a User Endpoint (SIP Phone)                         | 223 |
| View User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information     | 228 |
| View the User Endpoints                                 | 229 |
| Edit a User Endpoint                                    | 231 |
| Delete a User Endpoint                                  | 233 |
| SIP Phone Context                                       | 234 |

---

|                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Manage a Routing Entry                                   | 235 |
| Add a Routing Entry                                      | 235 |
| View the Routing Entries                                 | 238 |
| Edit a Routing Entry                                     | 240 |
| Delete a Routing Entry                                   | 241 |
| Copy a Routing Entry                                     | 243 |
| Move Routing Entries                                     | 245 |
| Search Routing Entries                                   | 248 |
| Manage a Default Route                                   | 248 |
| Add a Default Route                                      | 249 |
| View Default Routes                                      | 250 |
| Edit a Default Route                                     | 252 |
| Delete a Default Route                                   | 253 |
| Manage bulk export of routing entries                    | 254 |
| Bulk export of routing entries                           | 255 |
| Manage bulk import of routing entries                    | 257 |
| Recommendations                                          | 257 |
| Bulk import of routing entries                           | 258 |
| Import CSV file specifications                           | 260 |
| Verify the numbering plan and save the NRS configuration | 270 |
| H.323 and SIP Routing Tests                              | 271 |
| Perform an H.323 Routing Test                            | 271 |
| Perform a SIP Routing Test                               | 272 |
| Enable, disable and restart the NRS Server               | 274 |
| Disable the NRS server                                   | 275 |
| Enable the NRS server                                    | 275 |
| Restart the NRS Server                                   | 276 |
| Perform NRS database actions                             | 276 |
| Perform a database Cut over                              | 278 |
| Revert the database changes                              | 279 |
| Perform database Roll back                               | 279 |
| Commit the database changes                              | 280 |
| Backup the database                                      | 281 |
| Automatically backup the database                        | 281 |
| Manually backup the database                             | 282 |
| Download the latest backup file                          | 283 |
| Download the latest backup log file                      | 285 |
| Restore the NRS database                                 | 286 |
| Restore the database                                     | 287 |
| Restore from the connected Signaling Server              | 288 |
| Restore from a secure FTP site                           | 290 |
| Restore from a client machine                            | 292 |
| Download the latest restore log file                     | 293 |
| GK/NRS Data Upgrade                                      | 294 |

---

Migration overview 294

---

## **Passthrough End User License Agreement**

299

### **Procedures**

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Procedure 1 Configuring the Internet Explorer browser settings          | 148 |
| Procedure 2 Configuring the Windows Display settings                    | 149 |
| Procedure 3 Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager | 149 |
| Procedure 4 Logging out of UCM Common Services                          | 159 |
| Procedure 5 Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings   | 160 |
| Procedure 6 Configuring system-wide settings                            | 164 |
| Procedure 7 Switching between the Active and Standby databases          | 167 |
| Procedure 8 Adding a Service Domain                                     | 169 |
| Procedure 9 Viewing the Service Domains                                 | 171 |
| Procedure 10 Editing a Service Domain                                   | 173 |
| Procedure 11 Deleting a Service Domain                                  | 174 |
| Procedure 12 Adding an L1 Domain                                        | 175 |
| Procedure 13 Viewing an L1 Domain (UDP)                                 | 179 |
| Procedure 14 Editing an L1 Domain (UDP)                                 | 181 |
| Procedure 15 Deleting an L1 Domain (UDP)                                | 183 |
| Procedure 16 Adding an L0 Domain (CDP)                                  | 185 |
| Procedure 17 Viewing an L0 Domain (CDP)                                 | 188 |
| Procedure 18 Editing an L0 Domain (CDP)                                 | 190 |
| Procedure 19 Deleting an L0 Domain (CDP)                                | 192 |
| Procedure 20 Adding a Collaborative Server                              | 194 |
| Procedure 21 Viewing a Collaborative Server                             | 199 |
| Procedure 22 Editing a Collaborative Server                             | 200 |
| Procedure 23 Deleting a Collaborative Server                            | 202 |
| Procedure 24 Adding a Gateway Endpoint                                  | 203 |
| Procedure 25 Viewing Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information  | 210 |
| Procedure 26 Viewing the Gateway Endpoints                              | 212 |
| Procedure 27 Editing the Gateway Endpoints                              | 214 |
| Procedure 28 Deleting the Gateway Endpoints                             | 216 |
| Procedure 29 Adding Post-routing SIP URI Modification                   | 217 |
| Procedure 30 Viewing Post-routing SIP URI Modification                  | 219 |
| Procedure 31 Editing Post-routing SIP URI Modification                  | 220 |
| Procedure 32 Deleting Post-routing SIP URI Modification                 | 221 |
| Procedure 33 Adding a User Endpoint                                     | 223 |
| Procedure 34 Viewing User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information     | 228 |
| Procedure 35 Viewing the User Endpoints                                 | 230 |
| Procedure 36 Editing a User Endpoint                                    | 231 |
| Procedure 37 Deleting a User Endpoint                                   | 233 |
| Procedure 38 Mapping the SIP Phone Context                              | 234 |
| Procedure 39 Adding a Routing Entry                                     | 236 |
| Procedure 40 Viewing the Routing Entries                                | 238 |
| Procedure 41 Editing a Routing Entry                                    | 240 |
| Procedure 42 Deleting a Routing Entry                                   | 242 |
| Procedure 43 Copying a Routing Entry                                    | 243 |
| Procedure 44 Moving Routing Entries                                     | 245 |
| Procedure 45 Searching Routing Entries                                  | 248 |

---

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Procedure 46 Adding a Default Route                        | 249 |
| Procedure 47 Viewing Default Routes                        | 251 |
| Procedure 48 Editing a Default Route                       | 252 |
| Procedure 49 Deleting a Default Route                      | 253 |
| Procedure 50 Bulk export of routing entries                | 255 |
| Procedure 51 Bulk import of routing entries                | 258 |
| Procedure 52 Verifying the numbering plan                  | 270 |
| Procedure 53 Performing an H.323 Routing Test              | 271 |
| Procedure 54 Performing a SIP Routing Test                 | 272 |
| Procedure 55 Disabling the NRS server                      | 275 |
| Procedure 56 Enabling the NRS server                       | 276 |
| Procedure 57 Restarting the NRS Server                     | 276 |
| Procedure 58 Cutting over the database                     | 278 |
| Procedure 59 Reverting the database changes                | 279 |
| Procedure 60 Rolling back changes to the database          | 280 |
| Procedure 61 Committing the database                       | 280 |
| Procedure 62 Backing up the database automatically         | 281 |
| Procedure 63 Backing up the database manually              | 282 |
| Procedure 64 Downloading the latest backup file            | 283 |
| Procedure 65 Downloading the latest backup log file        | 286 |
| Procedure 66 Restoring the database                        | 287 |
| Procedure 67 Restoring from the connected Signaling Server | 288 |
| Procedure 68 Restoring from a secure FTP site              | 291 |
| Procedure 69 Restoring from a client machine               | 292 |
| Procedure 70 Downloading the latest restore log file       | 293 |



---

## New in this Release

---

### **Redirect Server support on Linux-based NRS**

The Linux-based NRS can act as a SIP Proxy or as a SIP Redirect Server on a per end point basis. Configuration of Gateway and User endpoints is provided through NRS Manager. Calls can be made between Proxy mode and Redirect Server mode endpoints.

The SIP Redirect Server mode offers a significant improvement in call capacity, but most advanced features (such as Post-routing SIP URI modification) are not supported in Redirect Server mode.

### **Call processing capacity improvement**

In CS 1000 Releases 4.0, 4.5, 5.0 and 5.5, a Solid database server was used to store and retrieve the NRS routing data. In CS 1000 Release 6.0, MySQL Enterprise 5.1 server is used to store and query the NRS routing data. Migration from the Solid database to MySQL provides significant improvement in call processing capacity and system stability. There will not be any impact on the user interface due to MySQL migration.

### **Same cost routing**

When executing a location query during server/client session set up, a target set consisting of multiple addresses may be produced with the same cost value. Same cost routing provides load balancing by random selection among multiple gateway routes with the same cost factor.

### **Source base routing for Multimedia Convergence Manager**

Source based routing interworks with Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM). All calls (SIP sessions) originated by the Office Communications client go through the home CS1000 where the originator's DN belongs. If homing can not be done on MCM by using the phone number, MCM forces the SIP Proxy or SIP Redirect Server to do the routing using the first SIP gateway endpoint instead of the phone number.

## **Service domain name can be configured as an IP Address in NRS Manager**

In CS 1000 Release 6.0, the Service Domain name can be configured as the Primary NRS Server TLAN IP address when required for interworking with third party gateways that do not support a Service Domain name.

## **Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging**

The Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit Log is a secure record of all system administrator Operation, Administration and Maintenance (OA&M) activities and security related events. The OA&M Transaction Audit Log is maintained in a centralized location on the Nortel Unified Communications Management Common Services. It can be forwarded to an external Operational Support System using the Linux syslog daemon.

The OA&M log records include security, operational, configuration and maintenance events of CS 1000 management applications. The security audit logs contain sufficient information for after-the-fact investigation, or analysis, of security incidents. The audit logs provide a means for accomplishing several security-related objectives including individual accountability, reconstruction of past events, intrusion detection and problem analysis.

## **Access to NRS CLI command**

The maintenance and administration, system administration, and database administration CLI commands have been renamed and moved to a new location under a new policy based access method.

The maintenance and administration commands are accessible only by users belonging to the UCM Common Services maintenance and administration group (maintadmin).

The system administration commands are accessible only by users belonging to the UCM Common Services system administration group (systemadmin).

The database administration commands are accessible only by users belonging to the UCM Common Services database administration group (dbadmin).

## Other

### Revision History

#### June 2009

Standard 01.04. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content.

#### May 2009

Standard 01.03. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content.

#### May 2009

Standard 01.02. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content.

#### May 2009

Standard 01.01. This document is a new NTP for Communication Server 1000 Release 6.0. It was created to support a restructuring of the Documentation Library. This document is comprised of (1) information on the Linux-based Network Routing Service that was previously contained in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*, now retired and (2) a description of the operation and configuration of Communication Server 1000 Release 6.0 Network Routing Service.



# How to Get Help

---

## Getting help from the Nortel web site

The best way to get technical support for Nortel products is from the Nortel Technical Support web site:

[www.nortel.com/support](http://www.nortel.com/support)

This site provides quick access to software, documentation, bulletins, and tools to address issues with Nortel products. From this site, you can:

- download software, documentation, and product bulletins
- search the Technical Support Web site and the Nortel Knowledge Base for answers to technical issues
- sign up for automatic notification of new software and documentation for Nortel equipment
- open and manage technical support cases

## Getting help over the telephone from a Nortel Solutions Center

If you do not find the information you require on the Nortel Technical Support web site, and you have a Nortel support contract, you can also get help over the telephone from a Nortel Solutions Center.

In North America, call 1-800-4NORTEL (1-800-466-7835).

Outside North America, go to the following web site to obtain the telephone number for your region:

[www.nortel.com/callus](http://www.nortel.com/callus)

## Getting help from a specialist by using an Express Routing Code

To access some Nortel Technical Solutions Centers, you can use an Express Routing Code (ERC) to quickly route your call to a specialist in your Nortel product or service. To locate the ERC for your product or service, go to:

[www.nortel.com/erc](http://www.nortel.com/erc)

### **Getting help through a Nortel distributor or reseller**

If you purchased a service contract for your Nortel product from a distributor or authorized reseller, contact the technical support staff for that distributor or reseller.

---

# Network Routing Service overview

---

## Contents

This section contains information on the following topics:

[“Introduction” \(page 19\)](#)

[“Network protocol component” \(page 22\)](#)

[“Session Initiation Protocol” \(page 23\)](#)

[“SIP entities” \(page 23\)](#)

[“User agent” \(page 24\)](#)

[“SIP Proxy Server” \(page 24\)](#)

[“SIP Redirect Server” \(page 24\)](#)

[“SIP Registrar” \(page 24\)](#)

[“NRS SIP server implementation” \(page 24\)](#)

[“Back-to-Back User Agent” \(page 25\)](#)

[“SIP domains” \(page 25\)](#)

[“Location Service” \(page 25\)](#)

[“NRS purpose” \(page 26\)](#)

[“Signaling Gateways” \(page 26\)](#)

[“SIP Gateway” \(page 27\)](#)

|                                                                                           |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| “SIP services”                                                                            | (page 27) |
| “H.323 protocol”                                                                          | (page 28) |
| “H.323 entities”                                                                          | (page 28) |
| “H.323 terminal”                                                                          | (page 28) |
| “H.323 Gatekeeper”                                                                        | (page 28) |
| “Gatekeeper zones”                                                                        | (page 29) |
| “H.323 Gateway”                                                                           | (page 29) |
| “SIP and H.323 interworking”                                                              | (page 29) |
| “Network Connection Service”                                                              | (page 30) |
| “SIP NRS Privacy within a Trusted Network”                                                | (page 30) |
| “Primary and Secondary NRS”                                                               | (page 30) |
| “NRS Failsafe”                                                                            | (page 31) |
| “Database component”                                                                      | (page 32) |
| “NRS Database”                                                                            | (page 32) |
| “Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service”                                       | (page 35) |
| “SIP authentication”                                                                      | (page 37) |
| “SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers”                                                        | (page 38) |
| “Database synchronization/operation component”                                            | (page 42) |
| “Synchronization of the active and standby databases on a Network Routing Server”         | (page 43) |
| “NRS database redundancy”                                                                 | (page 46) |
| “Source based routing for Multimedia Convergence Manager”                                 | (page 47) |
| “Same cost routing”                                                                       | (page 47) |
| “Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging”  | (page 48) |
| “Operation, Administration and Maintenance logging framework”                             | (page 49) |
| “Centralized Operation, Administration and Maintenance log storage and log file rotation” | (page 49) |
| “Log viewer interface”                                                                    | (page 50) |

[“Support for a OSS Syslog server” \(page 50\)](#)

[“Log message format” \(page 51\)](#)

[“Logging events” \(page 52\)](#)

[“Further information” \(page 53\)](#)

## Introduction

The convergence of voice, video and data on a single IP network reduces the costs and complexities of communication technology. There are two standards for call signaling and control of Voice over IP (VoIP): the IETF SIP protocol and the ITU-T H.323 protocol.

IP Peer Networking enables customers to distribute the functionality of CS 1000 systems over a Wide Area Network, using either Nortel SIP or H.323 Gateways, or third-party SIP or H.323 Gateways.

The Network Routing Service (NRS) provides routing services to both SIP and H.323-compliant devices. The NRS allows customers to manage a single network dialing plan for SIP, H.323, and mixed SIP/H.323 networks.

IP Peer Networking and NRS provide an integrated VoIP network for the delivery of voice, video, and data. The NRS is comprised of three components:

- network protocol component with a transport layer subcomponent
- database component
- NRS Manager

NRS Manager, a web-based management application, is used to configure, provision, and maintain the NRS.

The Linux-based NRS is comprised of

1. network protocol component consisting of
  - SIP component
  - H.323 Gatekeeper component
  - Network Connection Service (NCS)

The SIP component is comprised of a

- SIP Proxy and Redirect Server

The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server can operate in Redirect mode or Proxy mode on a per end point basis. Configuration is provided through NRS Manager.

- SIP Registrar
- Transport Layer Security component

### 2. NRS Database component.

The NRS Database component supports

- a Routing and Location Service shared by the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server, the SIP Registrar, and the H.323 Gatekeeper
- database synchronization

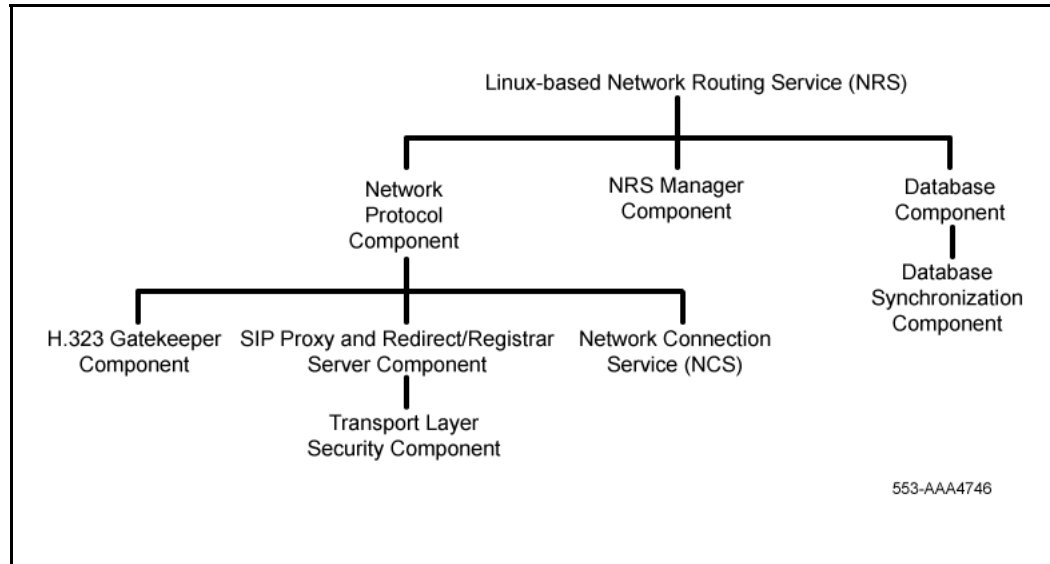
### 3. NRS Manager

The Linux-based NRS is hosted either co-resident with Signaling Server applications, or in a stand-alone mode on a dedicated server running the Linux™ operating system.

The Linux-based NRS in Redirect mode can be used in Primary or Secondary configuration to handle SIP signaling between CS 1000 SIP gateways, as well as third party SIP gateways and user endpoints. The Linux-based NRS in Redirect mode continues to support per-call redirect request and collaboration. However the feature access codes utilized for per-call redirect will take precedence over the endpoint configuration used in this mode.

[Figure 1 "Linux-based NRS components" \(page 21\)](#) shows a graphical view of the Linux-based NRS.

**Figure 1**  
**Linux-based NRS components**



NRS for CS 1000 Release 5.0 and Release 5.5 is offered in two versions:

1. Linux-based NRS that supports a SIP Proxy
2. VxWorks-based NRS that supports a SIP Redirect Server

In CS 1000 Release 6.0, the Linux-based NRS supports a SIP Server that can operate in Proxy or Redirect mode.

The CS 1000 Release 5.0 and 5.5 VxWorks-based NRS is comprised of

1. network protocol component consisting of
  - SIP component
  - H.323 Gatekeeper component
  - Network Connection Service (NCS)

The SIP component is comprised of a

- SIP Redirect Server
- SIP Registrar
- Transport Layer protocol component

2. NRS Database component.

The NRS Database component supports

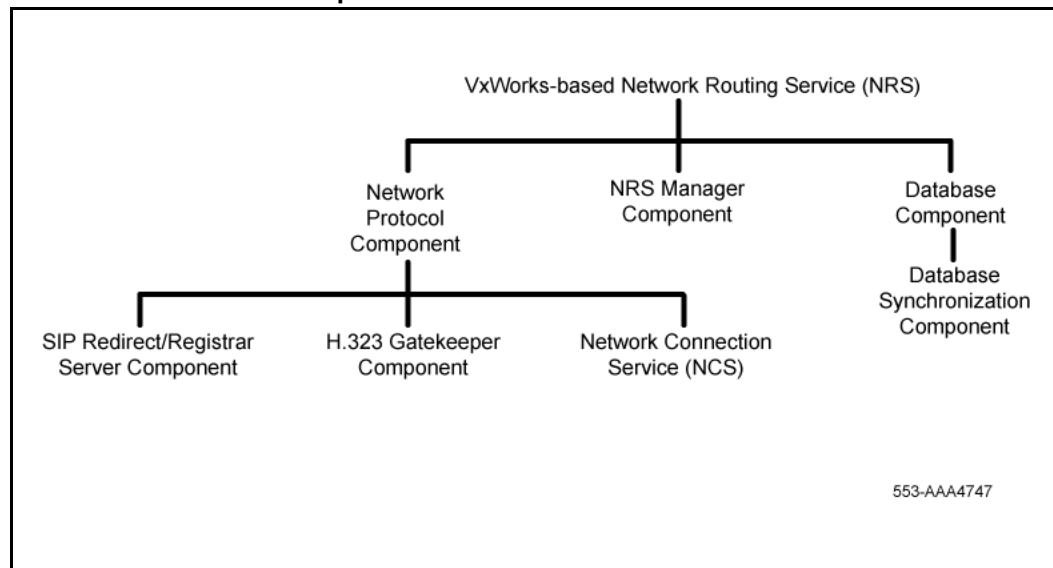
- a Routing and Location Service shared by the SIP Redirect Server, the SIP Registrar, and the H.323 Gatekeeper
- database synchronization

3. NRS Manager

The VxWorks-based NRS is hosted either co-resident with Signaling Server applications, or in a stand-alone mode on a dedicated server running the VxWorks™ real-time operating system.

Figure 2 "VxWorks-based NRS components" (page 22) shows a graphical view of the VxWorks-based NRS.

**Figure 2**  
**VxWorks-based NRS components**



The VxWorks-based NRS is not offered in CS 1000 Release 6.0. For more information on the VxWorks-based NRS, refer to *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.

### Network protocol component

The NRS Network Protocol component is comprised of

- SIP Server
- SIP Registrar
- H.323 Gatekeeper
- Network Connection Service

and a transport layer subcomponent.

The SIP servers are network protocol components that serve SIP endpoints.

An H.323 Gatekeeper is a network protocol component that serves H.323 endpoints.

## Session Initiation Protocol

Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) is a signaling protocol used for establishing, modifying, and terminating conference and telephony sessions in IP networks. A session can be a simple two-way telephone call or it can be a collaborative multimedia conference session. SIP initiates real-time, multimedia sessions which can integrate voice, data, and video. The protocol's text-based extensible architecture speeds access to new services with greater flexibility and more scalability.

The CS 1000 implementation of SIP complies with the standards described in the following Request for Comments (RFC) Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) documents:

- RFC 3261 – SIP: Session Initiation Protocol
- RFC 3262 – Reliability of Provisional Responses in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 2806 – URLs for Telephone Calls
- RFC 3264 – An Offer/Answer Model with the Session Description Protocol (SDP)
- RFC 3265 – Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)-Specific Event Notification
- RFC 3311 – The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) UPDATE Method
- RFC 2976 – The SIP INFO Method
- RFC 3323
- RFC 3324
- RFC 3325

## SIP entities

A SIP network is composed of five logical entities. The logical SIP entities are:

- User agent
- SIP Proxy Server
- SIP Redirect Server
- SIP Registrar Server
- Back-to-Back User Agent

### **User agent**

A SIP user agent is an endpoint entity that initiates and terminates sessions by exchanging requests and responses. This document refers to SIP user agents as “SIP endpoints”. SIP endpoints are IP phones or SIP Gateways.

### **SIP Proxy Server**

A SIP Proxy acts as both a server and a client. A SIP Proxy receives requests, determines where to send the requests, and acting as a client on behalf of SIP endpoints passes requests on to another server.

A SIP Proxy can be either a SIP stateful proxy server or a SIP stateless proxy server. A proxy server in a stateful mode remembers the incoming requests it receives, along with the responses it sends back and the outgoing requests it sends on. A proxy server acting in a stateless mode forgets all information once it has sent a request.

### **SIP Redirect Server**

A SIP Redirect Server provides telephone number to IP address resolution. It translates telephone numbers recognized by Enterprise Business Network (EBN) voice systems to IP addresses in a SIP domain.

A SIP Redirect Server receives requests, but does not pass the requests onto another server. Instead, a SIP Redirect Server sends a response back to the SIP endpoint, indicating the IP address of the called user. Because the response includes the address of the called user, the caller can then directly contact the called party.

### **SIP Registrar**

A SIP Registrar is a server that accepts REGISTER requests and updates the NRS database with the contact information specified in the request. A SIP Registrar accepts registration requests from SIP Phones, SIP Trunk Gateways, and other certified compatible third-party SIP endpoints.

Each endpoint will be able to register more than a single transport and IP address with the SIP Registrar deployed by the SIP Proxy. Furthermore, endpoint identifiers can be reused across service domains.

### **NRS SIP server implementation**

The SIP standard does not specify how the functionality of the SIP server logical entities are implemented. They may be hosted on the same hardware platform or distributed across different servers. In the Network Routing Service, a single network server functions as both a SIP Proxy and Redirect Server and as a SIP Registrar, or as both a SIP Redirect Server and as a SIP Registrar. When emphasizing the network server's dual functionality, it will be referred to as a SIP Proxy/Registrar Server or as a SIP Redirect/Registrar Server.

The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in proxy mode is a stateful proxy server.

The SIP Proxy/Registrar Server and the SIP Redirect/Registrar Server are network protocol components of the Network Routing Service that serve SIP endpoints.

### **Back-to-Back User Agent**

A SIP User Agent can act as a User Agent client and as a User Agent server. As a client a User Agent initiates SIP requests. As a server a User Agent returns a response. A Back-to-Back User Agent (B2BUA) processes a request on behalf of a client as a server. To determine how to answer a request, a B2BUA acts as a client and generates requests.

Unlike a SIP Proxy, a B2BUA must maintain call state and must participate in all requests sent on the calls it has established. A B2BUA can disconnect a call or alter SIP messages. A SIP Proxy can not.

The Multimedia Communication Server (MCS) 5100 is a SIP B2BUA.

### **SIP domains**

SIP endpoints (User agents) are grouped into domains. A SIP domain is managed by a SIP Proxy/Registrar Server or by a SIP Redirect/Registrar Server. A SIP domain is an administrative unit in the NRS database. NRS SIP domains comprise SIP Service Domains and L1 and L0 Regional Domains.

A SIP service domain can and should map into a fully qualified DNS namespace domain. NRS does not have a DNS client. NRS interoperates with third party gateways that may have a DNS client.

L1 and L0 Regional Domains are SIP subdomains. L1 and L0 SIP subdomains are not part of the DNS namespace. L1 and L0 SIP subdomains are not DNS subdomains.

For more information on SIP domains see [Figure 4 "Hierarchy of the NRS database components" \(page 35\)](#) and ["SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers" \(page 38\)](#).

### **Location Service**

Users may move between SIP endpoints and they may be addressable by multiple names. SIP deals with this complexity by distinguishing between an address of record (AOR) and contact addresses.

An AOR is a SIP, or SIPs, Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that points to a domain with a location service. A contact address is an IP address or DNS name for a SIP device.

A User, User Agent or Service has a unique AOR. A user can have more than one contact address. A user is not limited to registering from a single device. Similarly, more than one user can be registered to a single device.

SIP registration expires unless refreshed. At periodic intervals SIP devices send REGISTER messages to inform the SIP Registrar of the device's current contact address. The SIP Registrar associates (or binds) the AOR in the REGISTER message with the contact address. The SIP Registrar writes the binding to a database. This database is called a location service. The location service contains a list of bindings of AORs to zero or more contact addresses. The NRS database is a location service.

The location service and routing tables in the NRS database are used by a SIP Proxy or a SIP Redirect Server for AOR-to-contact-address resolution.

A SIP endpoint registers with a SIP Registrar to get authorization to initiate a call and/or receive other services. The SIP Registrar updates the NRS database with the client contact information. The NRS database provides a location service that is used by the SIP Proxy or SIP Redirect Server to locate the SIP Trunk Gateway that serves the target of a SIP request. A SIP Trunk Gateway has a number of non-SIP lines and trunks behind it which do not have their own identity in the SIP domain. These non-SIP endpoints are accessed by mapping SIP URIs based on telephony Directory Numbers (DN) to one or more SIP Trunk Gateways. The location service is effectively a matching mechanism that allows a fully-qualified telephone number to be associated with a range of telephone numbers and the SIP Trunk Gateway that provides access to that DN range.

### **NRS purpose**

The NRS:

- Populates the location and registration database.
- Populates routing tables.
- Adds SIP Proxy and Redirect Servers to the customer network.
- Provides a translation database for telephone numbers contained within the SIP Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) in order to present a well-formed, syntactically-correct telephone number to the location service within the proxy.
- Linux-based NRS in SIP Proxy mode populates post-routing SIP URI modification tables.

### **Signaling Gateways**

Signaling gateways translate signaling messages between one medium and another. They provide a bridge between analog or digital devices and IP networks.

Signaling gateways also provide a bridge between one set of IP devices and another set of IP devices.

The IP Peer Network supports the following signaling gateways:

1. SIP gateway
2. H.323 gateway
3. ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network) PRI (Primary Rate Interface) and ISDN BRI (Basic Rate Interface) to SIP conversion
4. PBX (Private Branch Exchange) to SIP conversion
5. T1/E1 to SIP conversion - bridge between PSTN and an IP network

### **SIP Gateway**

SIP Gateway Signaling is an industry-standard, SIP-based, IP Peer solution that delivers a SIP interface for interoperability with standard SIP-based products.

- uses Virtual Trunks to enable direct, end-to-end paths between two SIP compatible IP devices.
- provides an interface between SIP networks and legacy ISDN and PSTN switched circuit networks. Gateways provide signaling mapping as well as transcoding between IP packet and circuit-switched formats.

The SIP Trunk Gateway provides a direct trunking interface between the CS 1000 systems and a SIP domain. The SIP Trunk Gateway application resides on a Signaling Server and has two functions:

- acts as a SIP User Agent, which services one or more end users in making/receiving SIP calls
- acts as a signaling gateway for all CS 1000 telephones (IP Phones, analog [500/2500-type] telephones, and digital telephones), which maps ISDN messages to and from SIP messages

CS 1000 supports SIP Gateway Signaling and SIP Services

### **SIP services**

SIP Services, include

- Converged Desktop Service (CDS). SIP CDS integrates CS 1000 telephony features with Multimedia Communication Server (MCS) 5100 applications.

SIP CDS allows users to use their existing telephony system for voice communication and to use their PC for multimedia communication.

- Microsoft OCS 2007.
- IBM Lotus Notes Converged Desktop.

### **H.323 protocol**

H.323 is a signaling protocol for the real-time integration of voice, video, and data in a VoIP network.

The CS 1000 implementation of H.323 complies with the standards of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) described in the following Recommendation documents of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T):

- H.245
- H.225
- Registration Admission Status (RAS)
- Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) and Real-Time Control Protocol (RTCP)

### **H.323 entities**

An H.323 network is composed of four H.323 entities defined by the ITU-T H.323 standard. The four H.323 entities are:

- H.323 terminal
- H.323 Gatekeeper
- Gatekeeper zone
- H.323 Gateway

### **H.323 terminal**

An H.323 terminal is an endpoint that enables real-time communication with other H.323 terminals. This document refers to H.323 terminals as “H.323 endpoints”. H.323 endpoints are IP Phones and H.323 Gateways.

### **H.323 Gatekeeper**

Gatekeepers manage H.323 endpoints in an H.323 network. H.323 endpoints register to a gatekeeper. H.323 endpoints communicate with gatekeepers using the Registration Admission Status (RAS) protocol.

An H.323 Gatekeeper is a network protocol component of the Network Routing Service that serves H.323 endpoints.

### Gatekeeper zones

H.323 endpoints are grouped into zones. Each zone is managed by a gatekeeper. A gatekeeper zone is an administrative unit within an IP Peer Network. Separate NRS databases must be managed for each zone.

### H.323 Gateway

An H.323 Gateway

- uses Virtual Trunks to enable direct, end-to-end paths between two H.323 compatible IP devices.
- provides an interface between H.323 IP networks and legacy ISDN and PSTN switched circuit networks. Gateways provide signaling mapping as well as transcoding between IP packet and circuit-switched formats.

### SIP and H.323 interworking

[Table 1 "Comparison of SIP and H.323 terminology" \(page 29\)](#) summarizes SIP and H.323 interworking terminology.

**Table 1**  
**Comparison of SIP and H.323 terminology**

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NRS Server            | In SIP, a SIP Proxy/Registrar or SIP Redirect/Registrar Server<br><br>In H.323 a Gatekeeper                                                                                                          |
| Endpoint              | SIP endpoint (SIP User Agent)<br><br>H.323 endpoint (H.323 Terminal)                                                                                                                                 |
| Address Format        | SIP supports the URI (Universal Resource Indicator) address format                                                                                                                                   |
| Endpoint Registration | A SIP endpoint registers to a SIP Proxy/Registrar or SIP Redirect/Registrar Server to update the NRS database.<br><br>An H.323 endpoint registers with a H.323 Gatekeeper to update the NRS database |

The interworking between SIP-oriented services and H.323-oriented services is achieved through the CS 1000 Call Server.

## Network Connection Service

The NCS is used to support the Media Gateway 1000B (MG 1000B), IP Line Virtual Office, Branch Office (including the SRG), and Geographic Redundancy features. The NCS provides an interface to the TPS, enabling the TPS to query the NRS using the UNISim protocol.

- Network Connection Service (NCS) – The NCS is required for the IP Line Virtual Office, Branch Office (including the SRG), and Geographic Redundancy features. The NCS allows the Line TPS (LTPS) to query the NRS using the UNISim protocol.

There are three areas in CS 1000 Element Manager and in NRS Manager for configuring the NCS:

- In Element Manager, the H.323 Gateway Settings contains the NCS configuration. See **IP Network > Node: Servers, Media Cards > Configuration > Edit > Signaling Servers > Signaling Server Properties > H323 GW Settings** in the Element Manager Navigator.
- In NRS Manager, NCS is configured in the following areas:
- For configuration of the NRS server to support the NCS, see [Procedure 5 “Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings”](#) (page 160).
- For configuration of Virtual Office and branch office (including the SRG) user redirection to the main office, see [Procedure 24 “Adding a Gateway Endpoint”](#) (page 203).

## SIP NRS Privacy within a Trusted Network

Within the Linux-based NRS the SIP Proxy asserts a network identity of a caller in a SIP session within an established trust domain as set forth in RFC 3323, RFC 3324 and RFC 3325. This allows the Proxy to convey privacy on behalf of a SIP endpoint within the trusted network. The proxy will withhold a particular SIP endpoint's identity outside of the trust domain if indicated by the end user or by network policy. This notion of providing privacy Identification is needed in order to deliver, within the trust domain, such features as Caller ID, Caller Name and Number Blocking, and Calling Name and Number. In addition, the use of this feature allows a public and private name to be identified between trusted entities.

## Primary and Secondary NRS

All systems in the IP Peer network must register with the Network Routing Service. In order to eliminate a single point of failure in the IP Peer network, Nortel recommends the deployment of both a Primary and a Secondary NRS. The Secondary Network Routing Server will provide Network Routing Service to the IP Peer network if the Primary Network Routing Server fails.

## **NRS Failsafe**

Within the Linux-based NRS, a failsafe mechanism, used to update CS1000 SIP Gateways configured with the failsafe function, has been deployed in CS 1000 Release 5.5. The failsafe function on the IP Peer Gateways is used as a mechanism by which the SIP Gateways stay in contact with the CS1000 switching agent when network connectivity has been lost to both the primary and secondary NRS service. In order to use proper routing data, the Linux-based NRS, at the prescribed time, will initiate an update session with the CS1000 SIP Gateway, format the SIP routing data from the NRS on Linux, and begin the transfer of the data to the gateway.

Since the failsafe mechanism is executed periodically, the Linux cron takes care to trigger the operation every 6 hours.

When failsafe synchronization starts, it may get aborted for the following reasons:

1. When there is no Failsafe Server configured.
2. When the failsafe data entry is NULL.

## **NRS database synchronization from Primary to Failsafe**

If the Primary Network Routing Server fails, the Secondary Server takes the role of the Primary Server. If the Secondary Server fails, the Failsafe Server takes the role of the Primary Server. When the Failsafe Server becomes the Primary Server, the failsafe database has to be in the updated state. Failsafe synchronization between the Primary and Failsafe Servers supports the failsafe database in the updated state.

The failsafe synchronization in CS 1000 Release 6.0 is implemented by API functions, which create a database backup in XML format and load the backup files to the Failsafe Server. The Primary Server prepares the .XML database files on a periodic basis (the default is every 6 hours) and then initiates the transfer to all registered failsafe supported gateways.

The database synchronization from the Primary Server to the Failsafe Server is done via secure transfer, SFTP. For backward compatibility, FTP is used for Failsafe Servers running older versions of NRS (for example CS 1000 Releases 4.0, 4.5, 5.0 or 5.5). Although the support for failsafe

synchronization is backward compatible, there are some limitations to the database synchronization from the Primary Server to the Failsafe Server if the Failsafe Server is not running NRS Release 6.0:

- The Primary Server may have been configured with higher capacity than the Failsafe Server. The lower capacity Failsafe Server may not be able to handle the synchronization request.
- The Primary NRS may have some endpoints configured as TLS support. If the Failsafe Server is running VxWorks-based NRS, the Failsafe Server ignores these endpoints and the associated routing entries since TLS is not supported by VxWorks-based NRS.

**Note:** To address these limitations to the database synchronization from the Primary Server to the Failsafe Server, Nortel recommends that the Failsafe NRS and gateways be upgraded to the same version as the Primary NRS.

### Failsafe NRS Synchronization

The Failsafe NRS synchronization script provides a manual command to invoke Failsafe NRS synchronization immediately, instead of waiting up to 6 hours for the Linux cron to invoke the scheduled Failsafe NRS synchronization. To manually invoke Failsafe NRS database synchronization issue the command

```
/spcmd -D -d failsafe
```

## Database component

### NRS Database

The NRS database is comprised of endpoints (IP phones, SIP gateways, H.323 gateways, and collaborative servers), routing tables containing routes to these endpoints and post-routing SIP URI modification tables.

The NRS database stores the central dialing plan in XML format for the SIP Proxy, the SIP Redirect Server and the H.323 Gatekeeper. The SIP Proxy, the SIP Redirect Server and the H.323 Gatekeeper access this common endpoint and gateway database.

The NRS allows for the configuration of multiple customers.

The advantages of the NRS database are:

- simplicity of administration
- troubleshooting
- capacity enhancements
- synchronization

- authentication
- maintenance
- web-based interface (NRS Manager)

The database component of the NRS is responsible for:

- configuring the numbering plan
- reading and updating the active and standby databases on disk
- resolving all registrations and requests which the NRS passes to the database

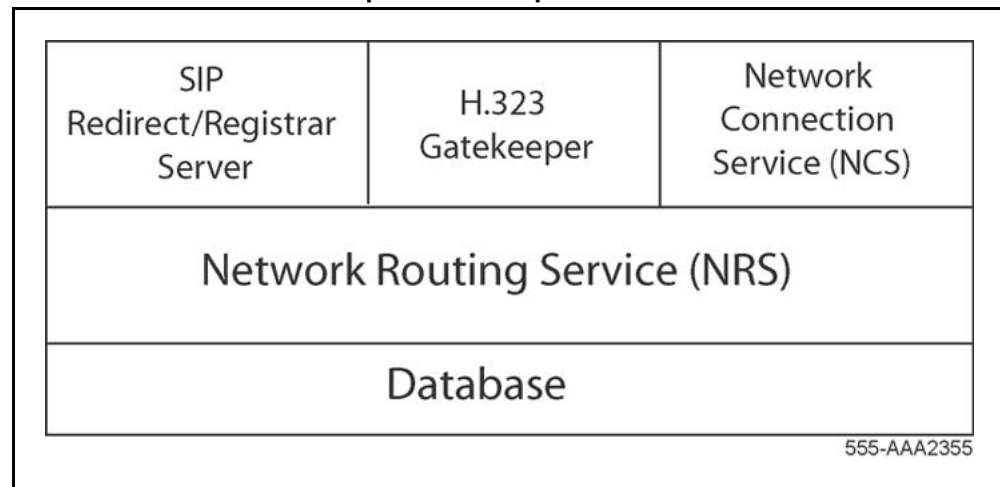
The NRS numbering plan configuration is stored in XML format in two databases on disk. The active database is used for call processing and the standby database is used for configuration changes.

The database component interfaces with the active and standby databases on disk. All call processing requests that the NRS passes to the database are resolved using the active database. The database uses the information that the NRS extracted from the request to search its database. For example, in the case of a SIP? message or an H.323 ARQ message, the database attempts to find a registered endpoint that can terminate the call.

The NRS Manager web server interfaces with the database for viewing, adding, deleting, or modifying numbering plan configuration data and routing entries. All changes to the numbering plan database are carried out on the standby database. Changes that the administrator makes to the numbering plan database do not affect call processing immediately. The database must first be cut over to the active database. The database is cut over to the active database by executing a database **Cut over** command.

The NRS database provides a central database of addresses that are required to route calls across the network. The NRS database resides on the server hosting the Network Routing Service (see [Figure 3 "NRS database and network protocol components" \(page 34\)](#)).

**Figure 3**  
**NRS database and network protocol components**



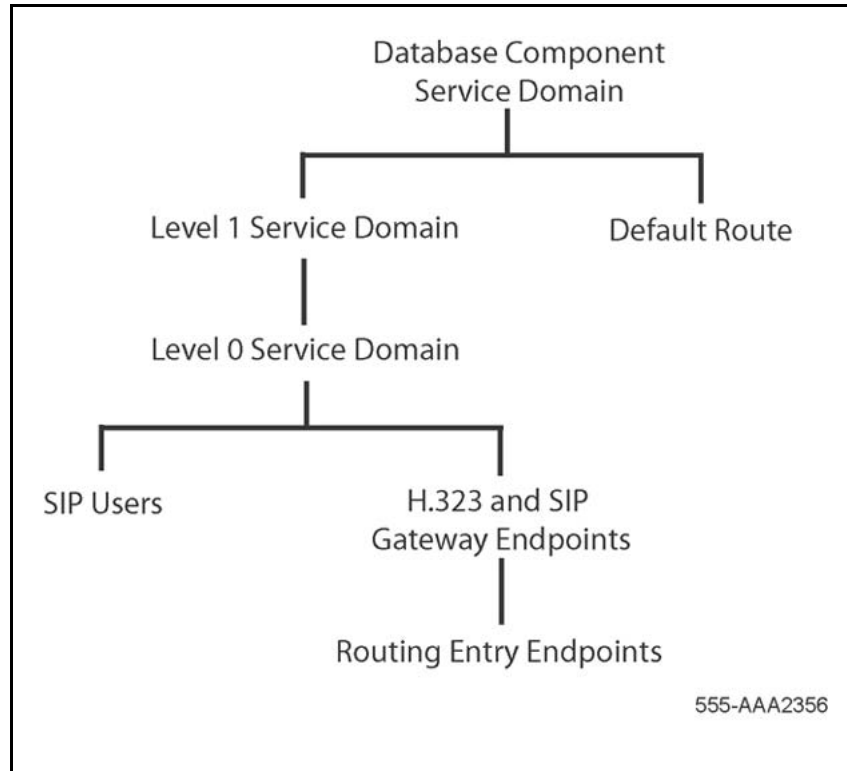
The SIP Proxy, the SIP Redirect Server and the H.323 Gatekeeper have access to the endpoint/location database.

- The SIP Proxy and the Redirect Server access the location database on CS 1000 systems to direct SIP Trunk Gateways within a networked environment.
- The H.323 Gatekeeper also accesses the central location database, but to direct H.323 Gateways.

The routing data is the same for SIP and H.323. As a result, the SIP Proxy, the SIP Redirect Server and the H.323 Gatekeeper provide address-resolution functionality for the CS 1000 Call Server.

Figure 4 "Hierarchy of the NRS database components" (page 35) shows a hierarchical view of the database. The data is stored and organized in the database as described in "Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service" on page 41. The data is used by the SIP Proxy, the SIP Redirect Server and the H.323 Gatekeeper.

**Figure 4**  
**Hierarchy of the NRS database components**



### **Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service**

The NRS can support multiple customers and can provide routing services to several service provider networks. To do this, the NRS server uses the hierarchical model outlined in [Table 2 "Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service" \(page 35\)](#). This model determines how information is stored and organized in the database. The data stored in the database is common to both H.323 and SIP.

**Table 2**  
**Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service**

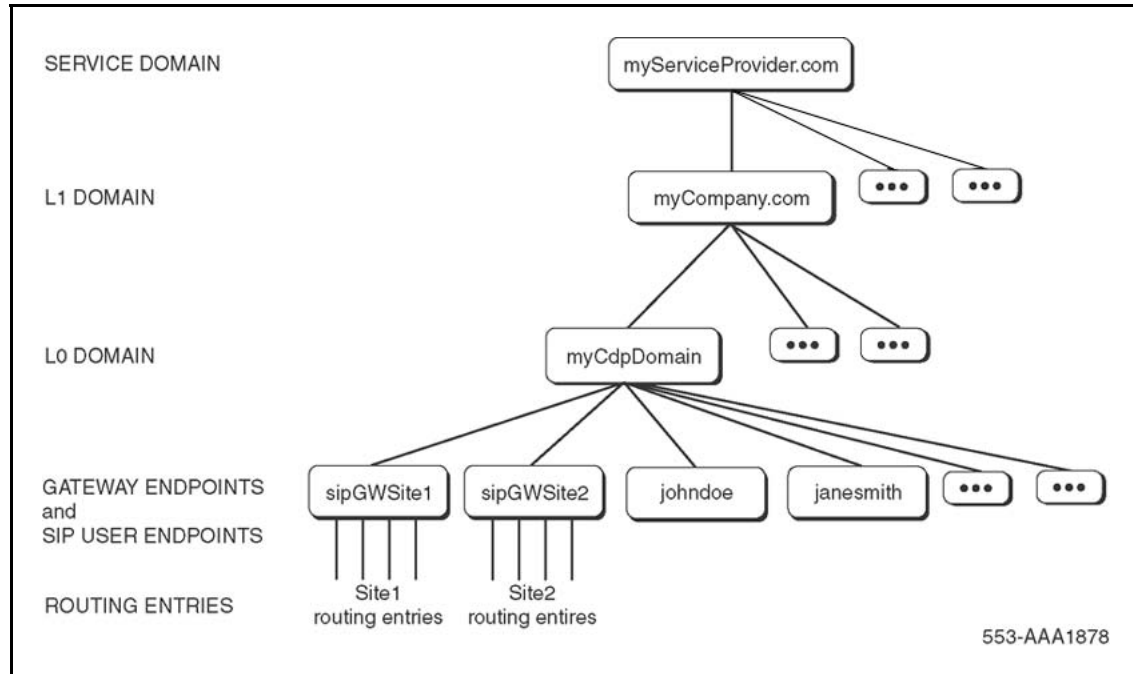
| Level          | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Service Domain | Represents a service provider network.<br><br>A service domain maps into a SIP-domain.<br><br>Example: myServiceProvider.com |

**Table 2**  
**Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service (cont'd.)**

| Level                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Level 1<br>Regional Domain | <p>Represents a subdomain in a Service Domain.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> The Level 1 Regional Domain is also referred to as the L1-domain (in the context of the Network Routing Service). An L1-domain maps into an enterprise/customer network as well as a Meridian Uniform Dialing Plan (UDP) domain. The L1-domain should match across the UDP domain including E.164. Example: myCompany.com</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> UDP means all the call types in the dialing plan which include private (special numbers) and public (national, international, subscriber, and special numbers).</p> |
| Level 0<br>Regional Domain | <p>Represents a subdomain in a Level 1 Regional Domain.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> The Level 0 Regional Domain is also referred to as the L0-domain (in the context of the Network Routing Service). An L0-domain maps to a site level as well as a Meridian Coordinated Dialing Plan (CDP) domain. The L0-domain should match across the CDP domain. Example: myCdpDomain</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> A site can be a street address, a campus, or a metropolitan area.</p>                                                                                                                        |
| Gateway Endpoint           | <p>Represents a gateway. It exists within an L0 Domain. A site can have many endpoints.</p> <p>Example: sipGWSite1, sipGWSite2</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| User Endpoints             | <p>Represents a SIP Phone. It exists with the L0 domain. A site can have many SIP Phones.</p> <p>Example: johndoe, janesmith</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Routing Entry              | <p>Represents a range of addresses (URIs) where a gateway can terminate calls. A routing entry exists within a gateway. These are the routing entries that the gateway supports.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Figure 5 "Hierarchical structure of the Network Routing Service" (page 37) shows the hierarchical structure of the Network Routing Service.

**Figure 5**  
**Hierarchical structure of the Network Routing Service**



**Note:** If there is no Service Domain, the Service Domain must be configured the same as the Level 1 Regional Domain.

For example:

- Bell Canada is the Service Provider.
- Nortel is the Level 1 Domain.
- Sites within Canada can make up the Level 0 Domains (such as Belleville or Ottawa).
- Switches at the sites are the Gateway Endpoints.

### SIP authentication

The data that the SIP Proxy/Registrar and the SIP Redirect/Registrar Server needs to successfully perform authentication is configured in two ways:

- Group identity
  - against an enterprise network (that is, the Level 1 Regional domain)
  - against a site in the enterprise network (that is, the Level 0 Regional (CDP) Domain)
- Individual endpoint identity

- against a Gateway Endpoint
- against a SIP User Endpoint

If a gateway endpoint does not have individual identity configured, then the L0 Domain group identity data is used by the SIP Proxy/Registrar and the SIP Redirect/Registrar Server during the authentication procedure.

If neither the individual endpoint identity nor the L0 identity is provided, then L1 Domain identity is used.

### Configuring authentication in the NRS

Authentication is configured using NRS Manager. Authentication can be configured at the following levels in the NRS:

**Level 1 Domain and Level 0 Domain** Authentication can be turned on or off at this level. If authentication is turned on, then all Gateway Endpoints and SIP User Endpoints require authentication.

**Gateway Endpoints and SIP User Endpoints** Authentication can also be turned on or off at the Gateway Endpoint and SIP User Endpoint levels. This level provides three authentication options:

- Not configured — If this option is selected, then the endpoint uses the Level 1 or Level 0 Domain authentication (if Level 1 authentication is enabled).
- Authentication off — If authentication is turned off, then authentication is off for this endpoint even if Level 1 or Level 0 Domain authentication is enabled. This endpoint authentication setting overrides the Level 1 and Level 0 Domain authentication setting.
- Authentication on — If authentication is turned on, then authentication is on for this endpoint and the authentication overrides the Level 1 and Level 0 Domain authentication (if it is enabled). This endpoint authentication setting overrides the Level 1 and Level 0 Domain authentication setting.

### SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers

The NRS supports SIP URIs (see [Figure 6 "SIP URI example" \(page 38\)](#)). A SIP URI is a user's SIP identity.

**Figure 6**  
**SIP URI example**



Where:

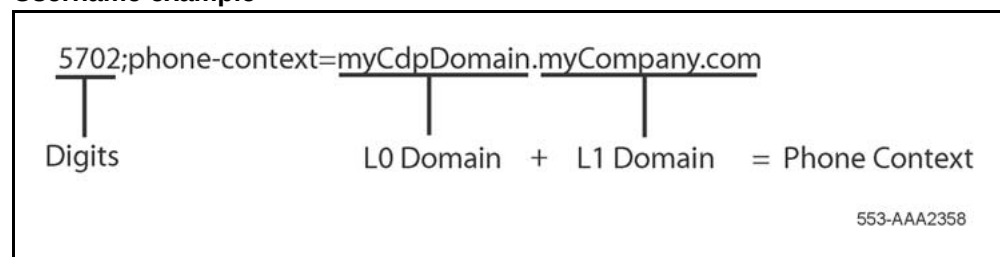
- **Username:** Specifies the actual subscriber information, which is used by the SIP Trunk Gateway to map to and from the NPI/TON field. The username field is parsed into a name and phone context (see [Figure 7 "Username example" \(page 39\)](#)).

The subscriber information or the "username" part of the SIP URI (that is, the field before the @ symbol) is formatted as:

digits;phone-context=[L0 subdomain name.L1 subdomain name]

Where digits is the telephone number digits.

**Figure 7**  
**Username example**



**Note:** L0 and L1 Regional Domains are SIP subdomains. L0 and L1 SIP subdomains are not part of the DNS namespace. L0 and L1 SIP subdomains are not DNS subdomains.

- **Service Domain Name:** Each SIP domain is a collection of a group of users either within the same region or within the same organization. All users within the same domain share the same domain name, and each has a unique username within the domain. The domain name is well known by all SIP proxies. Typically, this is the host name after the @ symbol (for example, myServiceProvider.com).

**Note:** A SIP service domain can and should map into a fully qualified DNS namespace domain. NRS does not have a DNS client. NRS interoperates with third party gateways that may have a DNS client.

- **user=phone:** Indicates that the URI is for a telephone user.

Address lookup is based on the digits, phone context, and domain name:

sip:[number];phone-context=[L0 subdomain name.L1 subdomain name]  
@[service domain];user=phone

The subdomain names are preconfigured data on both the SIP Trunk Gateway and SIP Redirect Server. The name explicitly maps a dialing plan to and from a SIP URI.

The ISDN NPI/TON field explicitly maps to the SIP phone-context attribute. The public numbering plans map to SIP URI by rules specified in RFC 2806 and RFC 3261. The exception is TON = unknown and TON = special number.

The private numbering plans, public/unknown numbers, and public/special numbers also have explicit one-to-one mappings to SIP URI. They must be defined by preconfigured subdomain names. The subdomain name must be defined on both Gateway and proxy/registrar.

The NRS also facilitates a translation database for phone numbers contained within the SIP URI, in order to present a well formed, syntactically correct phone number to the location service. Therefore, the NRS is designed to operate with both the phone-context and NPI/TON qualified numbers.

### Example

[Table 3 "Numbering plan mapping" \(page 40\)](#) provides an example of the numbering plan mapping to clarify how different dialing plans are mapped to a SIP URI. Two methods can be used to configure the URI map — one for the NRS and one for the MCS 5100. [Table 3 "Numbering plan mapping" \(page 40\)](#) provides examples for both the NRS and MCS 5100.

Assume the following:

- The SIP Trunk Gateway has registered at a domain called myServiceProvider.com.
- A telephone user resides at sipGWSite1 and has ESN Location Code 343 with extension 3756. The Direct Inward Dialing (DID) number is 1-613-967-3756.

Refer to [Figure 5 "Hierarchical structure of the Network Routing Service" \(page 37\)](#) for the SIP address hierarchy tree.

**Table 3**  
**Numbering plan mapping**

| NPI/TON/DN                                 | SIP URI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E.164/<br>International/<br>1-613-967-3756 | <p>NRS example:<br/>sip:+16139673756@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/>sip:+16139673756@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Public international numbers do not have a phone context, as these numbers are globally unique within a domain. A plus sign (+) is automatically added by the gateway before the digits to indicate that the number is an international number.</p> |

**Table 3**  
**Numbering plan mapping (cont'd.)**

| NPI/TON/DN                         | SIP URI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E.164/National/<br>613-967-3756    | <p>NRS example:<br/> sip:6139673756;phone-context=+1@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/> sip:6139673756;phone-context=mynation.national.e164.myrootdomain<br/> @myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p>                     |
| E.164/Subscriber/<br>967-3756      | <p>NRS example:<br/> sip:9673756;phone-context=+1613@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/> sip:9673756;phone-context=myarea.mynation.local.e164.myrootdomain<br/> @myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p>                    |
| E.164/Unknown<br>/9-1-613-967-3756 | <p>Not supported for the NRS.</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/> sip:916139673756;phone-context=myarea.mynation.unknown.e164.<br/> myrootdomain@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p>                                                                     |
| E.164/<br>Special Number/<br>911   | <p>Not supported for the NRS.</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/> sip:911;phone-context=myarea.mynation.special.e164.myrootdomain<br/> @myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p>                                                                              |
| Private/UDP/<br>343-3756           | <p>NRS example:<br/> sip:3433756;phone-context=myCompany.com@myServiceProvider.com;u<br/> ser=phone</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/> sip:3433756;phone-context=level1.private.myenterprise<br/> @myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p>                  |
| Private/CDP/<br>3756               | <p>NRS example:<br/> sip:3756;phone-context=myCdpDomain.myCompany.com<br/> @myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p> <p>MCS 5100 example:<br/> sip:3756;phone-context=mylocation.level0.private.myenterprise<br/> @myServiceProvider.com;user=phone</p> |

**Table 3**  
**Numbering plan mapping (cont'd.)**

| NPI/TON/DN                                                     | SIP URI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Private/<br>Special Number/<br>911                             | NRS example:<br>sip:911;phone-context=special.myCdpDomain.myCompany.com<br>@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone<br><br>MCS 5100 example:<br>sip:911;phone-context=mylocation.special.private.myenterprise<br>@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone |
| Private/<br>Unknown<br>(Vacant Number<br>Routing)/<br>343-3756 | No configuration is required for NRS.<br><br>MCS 5100 example:<br>sip:3433756; phone-context=mylocation.unknown.private.myenterprise<br>@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone                                                                   |
| Unknown/<br>Unknown/<br>6-343-3756                             | No configuration is required for NRS.<br><br>MCS 5100 example:<br>sip:63433756; phone-context=mylocation.unknown.unknown.<br>myrootdomain@myServiceProvider.com;user=phone                                                                  |

## Database synchronization/operation component

The Network Routing Service can be deployed as a standalone server or as redundant servers which are comprised of a Primary Network Routing Server and a Secondary Network Routing Server. For the redundant deployment, both the Primary and Secondary NRS must be configured as members of the same UCM Common Services Security Domain.

In normal operational mode, the administrator must make configuration data changes on the Primary NRS server. The configuration data is automatically synchronized to the Secondary NRS server in real time. Database synchronization is one-directional from the Primary to the Secondary NRS server.

If the Primary NRS server is out of service, the administrator can make only **temporary** changes to the Secondary NRS Server. When the Primary NRS server comes back into service, the Primary NRS Server will initiate a synchronization of data to the Secondary NRS Server and overwrite the temporary configuration changes made on the Secondary NRS Server. Configuration database changes must be performed on the Primary NRS Server. It is not recommended to change the configuration data on the Secondary NRS Server because the temporary changes will be overwritten once the Primary NRS Server is back in service.

The Network Routing Service can be redundantly instantiated across a cluster of Network Routing Servers sharing a distributed database. In CS 1000 Release 5.0 or later the cluster is comprised of a Primary Network Routing Server and a Secondary Network Routing Server.

The NRS database for each Network Routing Server has two schemas — an active schema and a standby schema.

- The active database is used for runtime location queries by SIP Proxy, Gatekeeper and Network Connection Service.
- The standby database is used by the administrator to modify the NRS database. An Administrator can only make changes to the standby database.

The database synchronization component has two functions:

1. Synchronization of the active and standby databases on a Network Routing Server.
2. Synchronization of the databases on the Primary and Secondary Network Routing Servers.

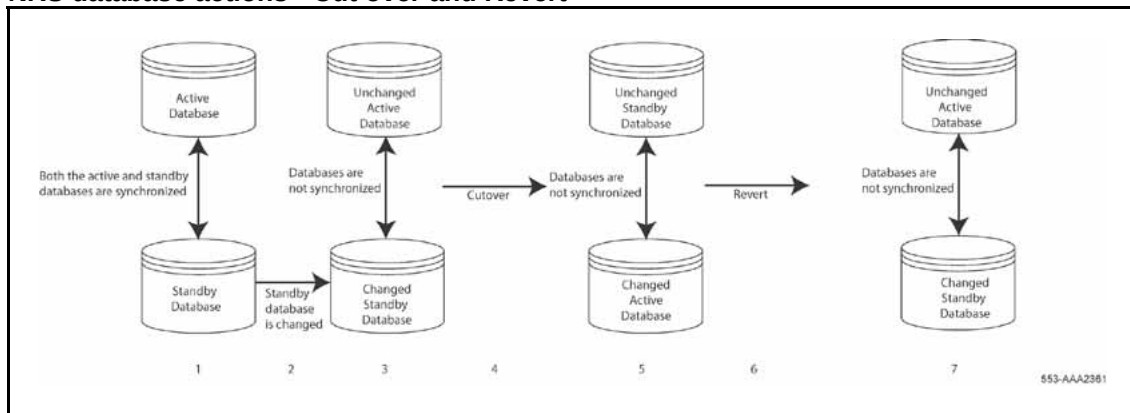
## **Synchronization of the active and standby databases on a Network Routing Server**

### **Cut over and revert**

[Figure 8 "NRS database actions - Cut over and Revert" \(page 44\)](#) shows both the active and standby database when **Cut over** and **Revert** database commands are issued.

1. The active and standby databases are synchronized.
2. A change is made to the standby database.
3. The standby database is changed and the active database is unchanged. The databases are not synchronized.
4. The database **Cut over** command is issued.
5. The changed database becomes the active database.
6. The database **Revert** command is issued. (Perhaps the Administrator wants to make more changes to the database.)
7. The changed database becomes the standby database.

**Figure 8**  
NRS database actions - Cut over and Revert

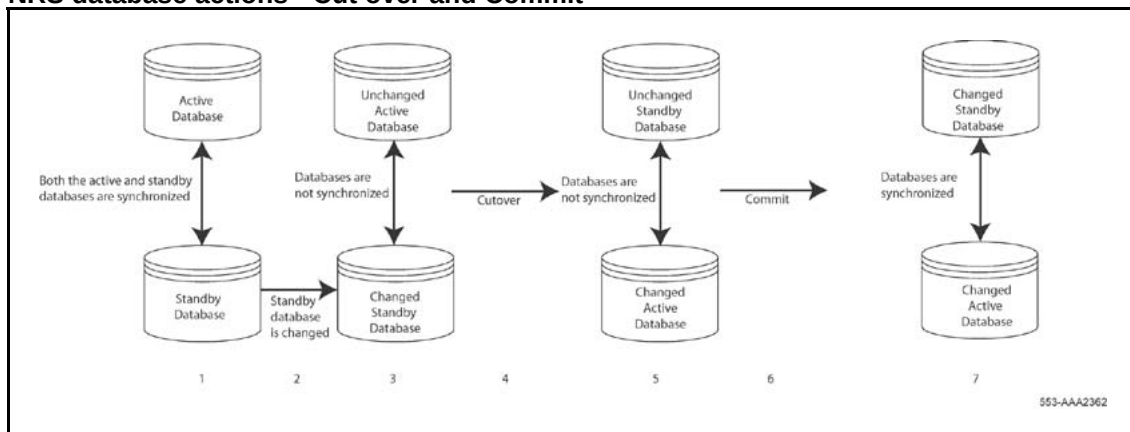


### Cut over and commit

Figure 9 "NRS database actions - Cut over and Commit" (page 44) shows both the active and standby database when **Cut over** and **Commit** database commands are issued.

1. The active and standby databases are synchronized.
2. A change is made to the standby database.
3. The standby database is changed and the active database is unchanged. The databases are not synchronized.
4. The database **Cut over** command is issued.
5. The changed database becomes the active database.
6. The database **Commit** command is issued. (The administrator wants to submit the changes made to the database.)
7. The databases are synchronized. Both databases are changed.

**Figure 9**  
NRS database actions - Cut over and Commit



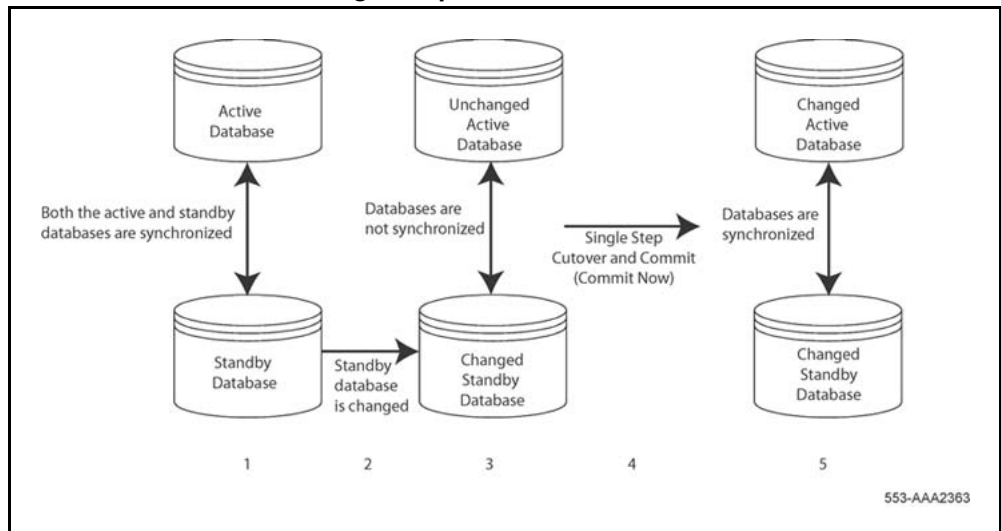
### Single-step Cut over and Commit

Figure 10 "NRS database actions - single-step Cut over and Commit" (page 45) shows both the active and standby database when a single-step **Cut over and Commit** database command is issued:

1. The active and standby databases are synchronized.
2. A change is made to the standby database.
3. The standby database is changed and the active database is unchanged. The databases are not synchronized.
4. The database single-step **Cut over and Commit** command is issued.
5. The databases are synchronized. Both databases are changed.

**Figure 10**

**NRS database actions - single-step Cut over and Commit**

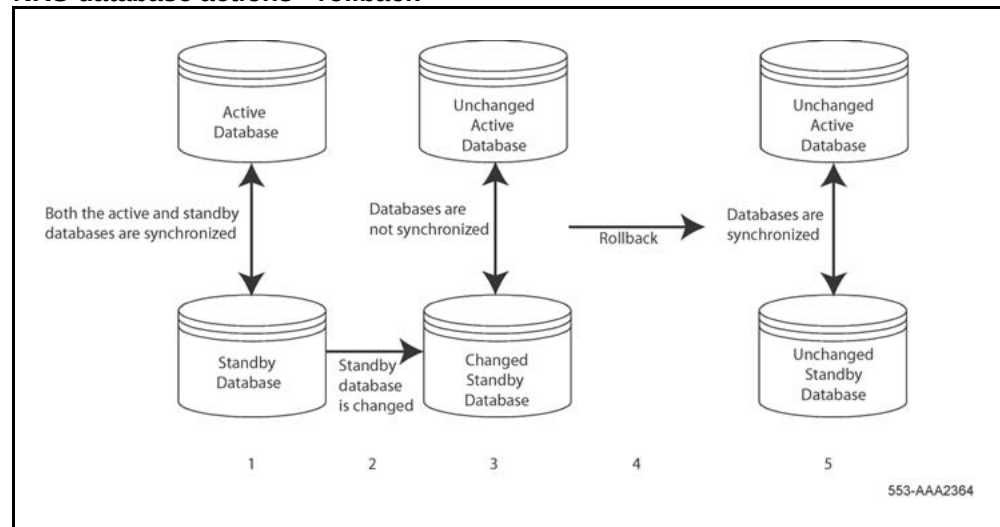


### Rollback

Figure 11 "NRS database actions - rollback" (page 46) shows both the active and standby database when a **Rollback** database command is issued:

1. The active and standby databases are synchronized.
2. A change is made to the standby database.
3. The standby database is changed and the active database is unchanged. The databases are not synchronized.
4. The database **Rollback** command is issued. (The administrator wants to undo the changes to the database.)
5. The databases are synchronized. Neither database is changed.

**Figure 11**  
**NRS database actions - rollback**



To perform database actions using NRS Manager, refer to [“Perform NRS database actions”](#) (page 276).

### NRS database redundancy

In CS 1000 Release 5.0 or later, the Network Routing Service is redundantly deployed on a Primary Network Routing Server and a Secondary Network Routing Server.

Each node has a single MySQL server and multiple database clients including H.323 Gatekeeper, SIP Proxy Server, NRS Manager and Network Connection Service. A registration event updates a common database shared by the Primary and Secondary Network Routing Servers.

The database clients perform local database access to the local MySQL server via a Unix socket. The Linux-based NRS has an active-active database model. In the active-active database model, NRS Manager is used by the administrator to enter or change the configuration data on the Primary node. Database update on the Secondary node will be done by MySQL replication from the Primary to Secondary node. For dynamic or real-time data the database update is one-way from the Primary to Secondary node.

When both the Primary and Secondary nodes are in service, the database on the Secondary server is read-only. An administrator can not make configuration data changes on the Secondary server.

An administrator can make configuration data changes on the Secondary server only when the Primary server is not in service and the Secondary server can not connect with the Primary server. Note that changes made on the Secondary server will be over written when the Primary server comes into service.

Only one of the three NRS roles (Primary, Secondary or Failsafe) can be set up on an NRS server. NRS Manager is not supported on a Failsafe NRS.

**Note:** The SIP Proxy supports an active-active model to provide load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary Linux-based NRS Servers. For full NRS redundancy, both the Primary and Secondary servers must be matched hardware pairs. Unmatched hardware pairs are not supported. Matched hardware pairs are CP PM-CP PM, or vendor matched COTS-COTS servers. Matched software configuration and engineering is also required for optimal performance.

## Source based routing for Multimedia Convergence Manager

Source based routing interworks with Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM). All calls (SIP sessions) originated by the Office Communications client go through the home CS1000 where the originator's DN belongs. If homing can not be done on MCM by using the phone number, MCM forces the SIP Proxy or SIP Redirect Server to do the routing using the first SIP gateway endpoint instead of the phone number.

**Note:** The "sip-gw-id" flag on MCM must match the gateway name in the NRS endpoint table. Therefore, care must be maintained when configuring the two systems.

## Same cost routing

Same cost routing provides load balancing by random selection among multiple gateway routes with the same cost factor. Since the gateways are randomly chosen for same cost routes during call signaling, the signaling requests will be load balanced over time. To configure multiple routes with the same cost, see [Procedure 39 "Adding a Routing Entry" \(page 236\)](#).

The NRS location service or gatekeeper randomly chooses one of the valid same cost routes to complete the call. If the endpoint with the least cost route is unreachable or all channels are busy, the alternate endpoint (if registered) with a higher cost factor is used to complete the call.

Network Connection Service (NCS) is not treated as a special case when configuring same cost routing from NRS Manager. But there is no randomized load-balancing of IP Phone registrations across NCS endpoints with the same cost value.

Even without same cost load balancing, it is often necessary for large-scale CS 1000 IP telephony solutions to introduce routing prefixes to separate SIP or H.323 gateway routes used for CDP and UDP LOC call traffic from routes used for NCS-based features such as Branch Office, Geographic Redundancy, and Network-wide Virtual Office Login

See [Table 4 "Same Cost Routing Matrix" \(page 48\)](#), for a summary of same cost routing support for each hierarchy in the numbering plan.

**Table 4**  
**Same Cost Routing Matrix**

| Routing Entry DN Type | Same Cost Routing Support in Rls 5.5 | Same Cost Routing Support in Rls 6.0 | Validation Scope in Rls 6.0 | Maximum number of Same Cost Routes in Rls. 6.0 (under the scope) |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E.164 International   | No                                   | Yes                                  | Per Service Domain          | 8                                                                |
| E.164 National        | Yes                                  | Yes                                  | Per Service Domain          | 8 (no maximum same cost routes limitation in Rls 5.5)            |
| E.164 Local           | Yes                                  | Yes                                  | Per Service Domain          | 8 (no maximum same cost routes limitation in Rls 5.5)            |
| Private L1            | No                                   | Yes                                  | Per L1 Domain               | 8                                                                |
| Private L0            | No                                   | Yes                                  | Per L0 Domain               | 8                                                                |
| Private Special       | No                                   | Yes                                  | Per L1 Domain               | 8                                                                |

**Note 1:** There is **no** routing under the same gateway endpoint.

**Note 2:** For 911 calls, the administrator should use special prefix in front of "Private Special DN Prefix" to identify the routing location.

### Feature interactions

When the chosen same cost route fails, if there are no higher cost routes configured, then the call will fail.

## Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging

The Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit Log is a secure record of all system administrator Operation, Administration and Maintenance (OA&M) activities and security related events. The OA&M Transaction Audit Log is maintained in a centralized location on the Nortel

Unified Communications Management Common Services (UCM Common Services). It can be forwarded to an external Operational Support System (OSS) using the Linux syslog daemon.

The OA&M log records include security, operational, configuration and maintenance events of CS 1000 management applications. The security audit logs contain sufficient information for after-the-fact investigation, or analysis, of security incidents. The audit logs provide a means for accomplishing several security-related objectives including individual accountability, reconstruction of past events, intrusion detection and problem analysis.

The OA&M logs are generated and stored in each backup and member UCM Common Services server. During software installation the syslog daemon on the backup and member servers are configured to forward the OA&M logs to the centralized syslog daemon running on the primary UCM Common Services server for consolidation.

The Operation, Administration and Maintenance Transaction Audit Log feature provides

- OA&M logging framework
- Centralized OA&M log storage and log file rotation
- Log viewer interface
- Support for a OSS Syslog server

### **Operation, Administration and Maintenance logging framework**

NRS Manager uses the OA&M logging framework to insert a message with a standard format into the OA&M logs. NRS application logs and OA&M logs are generated by the Linux syslog daemon. Logs from the backup and member servers are forwarded to the centralized syslog daemon running on the primary UCM Common Services server for consolidation.

### **Centralized Operation, Administration and Maintenance log storage and log file rotation**

Nortel recommends that all CS 1000 Release 6.0 Nortel application log files be stored in `/var/log/nortel`. This partition is allocated 10% of the total hard disk space during the Linux base installation. This size of the partition cannot be changed. The partitions are monitored for storage exhaustion by the Alarm Script of the Linux base. The Alarm Script issues a message to the Linux console, if the partition is near storage capacity.

Two OA&M log files containing all security related events (`security.log`) and administration events (`oam.log`), are stored in the `/var/log/nortel/OAM` directory of the primary server.

The files are configured to have a rotation of 30 days. Each day, the files are created with the date appended to the file name, providing a 30 day archive of all generated log files. The archived log files are stored in compressed format. The naming convention for the archived files is xxx.log-YYYYMMDD.gz

Log rotation is configured to start one day after installation of the server. For example, if the server is installed on the 1st of January logs generated on the 1st and 2nd of January will be in the files created on the 1st of January. Beginning the 3rd of January, the OA&M log files are rotated daily. The OA&M log file generated on the 3rd of January will contain the logs from the 1st and 2nd of January.

**Note 1:** If the user requires more than a 30 day history of OA&M logs, the logs can be forwarded to an external storage using the syslog protocol.

**Note 2:** If the server is down, OA&M logs will not be consolidated on the primary UCM Common Services server. There is not an automatic failover and re-consolidation of the log messages when the primary server comes up. Nortel recommends that the user manually FTP the OA&M log files from the local servers to the primary UCM Common Services server and append them to the OA&M file for that day.

### Log viewer interface

A log viewer interface is provided on the primary, backup and member UCM Common Services servers. On the primary UCM Common Services server, the log viewer is used to access the consolidated OA&M logs forwarded from the backup and member servers in the security domain. From the Base element manager, the log viewer is used to access the local OA&M logs on the backup and member servers.

The log viewer interface is unable to view NRS Manager or SIP Proxy logs, because the NRS Manager and SIP Proxy log formats are different than the OA&M log format

The log viewer is able to view log files smaller than 5 MB. A 5 MB log file can contain approximately 50000 log events. If the log file size is larger than 5 MB, a link to export and download the file will be shown to the user.

### Support for a OSS Syslog server

The consolidated OA&M logs from the primary UCM Common Services server can be forwarded in real-time to an external third party Operation Support System (OSS) syslog server for monitoring and analysis. The local OA&M logs can not be forwarded from backup and member UCM Common Services servers to an external third party OSS syslog server.

Application logs can not be forwarded from the primary, backup, or member UCM Common Services servers to an external third party OSS syslog server.

### **Log message format**

OA&M logs summarize security and administration related events on CS1000 systems. OA&M logs record who did what, when and whether the action was successful or unsuccessful.

The log record format is

Priority Time-Generated Time-Reported Hostname Message [UserName:  
Remote network device identity /managed element IP /X.500 Object  
Identifier: Severity: MessageString - Result]

- Priority represents the priority of the syslog message
- Time-Generated represents the time at which the message arrived at the consolidation point
- Time-Reported represents time at which the event happened.
- Hostname represents host name of the Linux machine. If the hostname is not available, it shows the IP address of the Linux machine.

The message fields are

- Username defines the UCM Common Services username of the administrator, or the machine invoking the request.
- Remote network device identity represents the remote network device identity, or managed element IP address, or X.500 Object Identifier.
- Severity represents the syslog level of the message.
- MessageString represents the body that specifies the log message content.
- Result includes the result of the action performed, whether it is successful or if it failed.

Sample OA&M audit log messages include

- local3.info Aug 26 12:34:27 Aug 26 12:34:27 hpss1 admin:  
192.168.55.173: Info: Restart SIP Proxy Server – SUCCESS
- local3.alert Aug 26 12:34:27 Aug 26 12:34:27 hpss1 admin:  
192.168.55.173: Alert: Restart Gatekeeper service – FAIL

## Logging events

Log files viewable by the log viewer interface are comprised of

- **Application logs.**

Application logs are generated by applications which use the Linux syslog daemon to log messages. Such applications include

- Line TPS
- SIP Line Gateway
- SIP Signaling Gateway
- NRS Routing components (Network Connection Server, H.323 Gatekeeper)
- Management Bundle
- Linux Base
- Co-resident Signaling server
- any other Nortel specific application

- **OA&M logs.**

OA&M security related events are recorded in security.log files. Examples of security events include

- Security policy changes
- Login successes and failures
- Certificate changes
- User Account Creation and Illegal (failed) Login Events
- Any OA&M security event where security administrator privilege (or flag) is enabled or required

OA&M administration events are recorded in oam.log files. Examples of administration events include

- Operational Events: capture queries for status and enabling or disabling resources.
- Configuration Events: capture all feature or functional provisioning and modifications.
- Maintenance Events: capture all upgrades, backups, restores and patching.

### **Further information**

For further information on the installation of OA&M Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging, refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*. For further information on configuration of OA&M Transaction Audit and Security Event Logging, refer to *Security Management Fundamentals (NN43001-604)*.



# NRS functionality

---

## Contents

This section contains information on the following topics:

- “Introduction” (page 55)
- “Network overview” (page 56)
  - “Coordinated endpoint configuration across multiple NRS zones” (page 56)
- “NRS purpose” (page 61)
- “H.323 Gatekeeper discovery” (page 62)
- “H.323 Endpoint registration” (page 62)
- “NRS Manager” (page 66)
  - “Security” (page 67)
- “NRS operating parameters” (page 67)
- “Standalone NRS support for Meridian 1 and BCM nodes” (page 74)
  - “Meridian 1/BCM node-based numbering plan” (page 74)
  - “NRS-based numbering plan” (page 75)

## Introduction

All systems in the IP Peer network must register with the NRS.

The primary function of the NRS is to provide the following services:

- endpoint and Gateway registration
- call admission control
- address translation and telephone number-to-IP lookup
- centralized numbering plan administration

The NRS can co-reside on the Signaling Server with other applications (co-resident mode) or operate in stand-alone mode.

The NRS is SIP- and H.323-compliant. It can provide NRS features to other SIP-compliant and H.323-compliant Nortel endpoints (for example, CS 1000 systems and IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) endpoints). A static IP address must be configured for these endpoints, as well as the telephone numbers that the endpoints can terminate.

**Note:** Systems that do not support H.323 RAS procedures and H.323 Gatekeeper procedures are referred to as non-RAS endpoints.

## Network overview

With IP Peer Networking, each network zone contains one active NRS. The NRS can run on any of the Signaling Server platforms on any of the CS 1000 nodes in the network. The NRS is configured with numbering plan information for every node in the network zone.

### Coordinated endpoint configuration across multiple NRS zones

IP Peer Networking supports multiple SIP and H.323 zones. Separate NRS databases must be managed for each zone in a 1:1 relationship. Each NRS zone contains a Primary NRS, optionally an Alternate NRS, and multiple Gateway Endpoints or User Endpoints. The reasons for implementing multiple NRS zones are:

1. to scale up to very large networks with hundreds of registered endpoints
2. to divide a network of any size into convenient administration zones (for example, Western Europe and North America)

When a CS 1000 system places an IP call to another node, the originating Gateway signaling server sends a message to the NRS, specifying the destination telephone number. The NRS consults its internal numbering plan database and determines which node is the correct destination node.

### SIP operation

The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server allows SIP Trunk Gateways to communicate with other SIP Trunk Gateways across an enterprise. The SIP Trunk Gateway must keep information only about various lines and applications for which it is responsible, and it must have enough knowledge to contact the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server. The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server then redirects the SIP Trunk Gateway to where it needs to send its signaling.

A SIP Proxy acts as both a server and a client. The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Proxy mode receives requests, determines where to send the requests, and acting as a client on behalf of SIP endpoints passes requests on to another server.

The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode receives requests but, rather than passing these requests onto another SIP server, it sends a response back to the originator of the request.

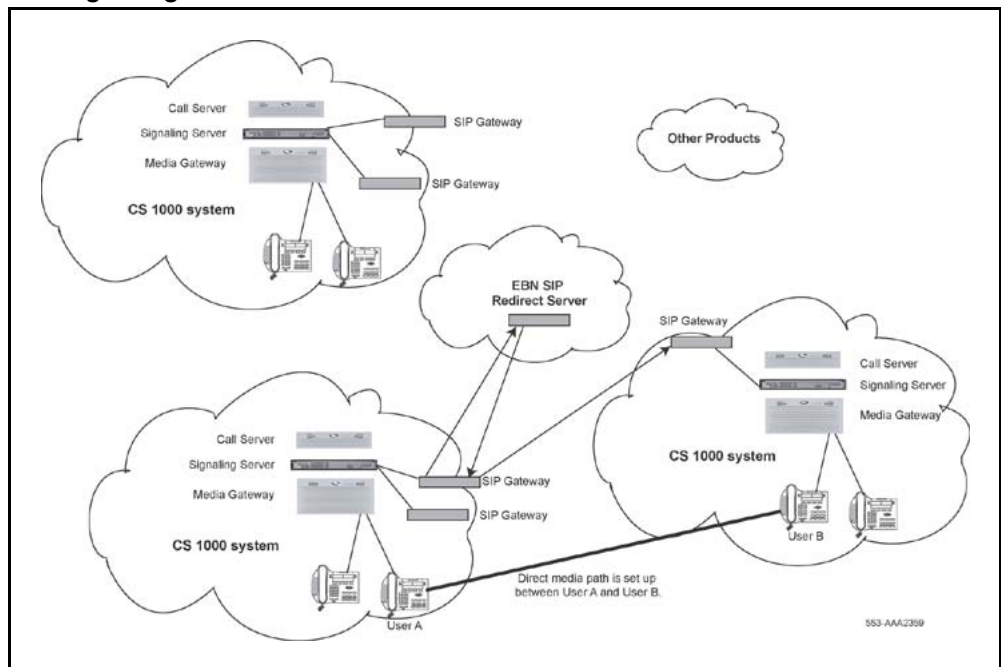
SIP Trunk Gateways and SIP Phones forward calls to the contact address returned by the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode. For instance, a SIP Trunk Gateway sends an INVITE message to the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode. The SIP Server then sends a redirect message back to the originator with the addressing information for the destination node. The originator then sends an INVITE message directly to the SIP Trunk Gateway destination node.

For example, User A would like to contact User B across the enterprise network. The following sequence occurs:

- User A contacts its SIP Trunk Gateway. (That is, User A sends an address-resolution request to the SIP Trunk Gateway.)
- User A's SIP Trunk Gateway contacts the EBN SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode.
- The EBN SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode executes a location look-up to see if its database contains an address match for the domain of User B.
- If a match is found, the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode returns a response back to User A indicating the contact address required for User A to call the called party. (That is, the EBN SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode redirects User A's SIP Trunk Gateway to User B's SIP Trunk Gateway.)
- User A's SIP Trunk Gateway uses the provided contact address and directly communicates with User B's SIP Trunk Gateway.
- A direct media path is then set up between User A and User B.

Figure 12 "SIP Signaling and SIP Redirect Server" (page 58) shows how the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode accepts a request from a SIP Trunk Gateway and sends the response back to the SIP Trunk Gateway. The SIP Trunk Gateway can then contact the called party's SIP Trunk Gateway directly. Once the SIP Trunk Gateway contacts the called party's SIP Trunk Gateway, a direct media path is set up between the caller and the called party.

**Figure 12**  
**SIP Signaling and SIP Redirect Server**



If the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server in Redirect mode does not find any matching numbering plan entries, (a NULL entry is returned by the database), then the SIP Server transmits a SIP 404 (Not Found) response.

Similarly, if a request fails due to registration failure, a SIP 401 (Unauthorized) response is transmitted.

**Note:** All redirect server logs use the existing RPT report log facility.

### H.323 operation

An H.323 Gateway sends an ARQ message to the H.323 Gatekeeper. If a match is found for the called-party number digits in the ARQ, then the H.323 Gatekeeper sends an ACF message to the call originator and includes addressing information for the destination node.

If no numbering plan entries are found, the H.323 Gatekeeper queries all the H.323 Gatekeepers on its list, using H.323 LRQ/LCF (Location Request/ Location Confirm) multicast protocol.

For example, a caller located at Node A places a call and sends an ARQ message to the H.323 Gatekeeper. The H.323 Gatekeeper consults its numbering plan database, determines that Node B is the correct destination, and returns the addressing information for Node B in an ACF message. Node A then sends the SETUP message directly to the H.323 Gateway Signaling Proxy Server on Node B.

If an H.323 Gatekeeper cannot resolve the destination address received in an incoming ARQ message, then it sends a LRQ message to other network zone H.323 Gatekeepers in order to resolve the number.

**Note:** The H.323 Gatekeeper sending the LRQ message includes its own identification in the LRQ message and does not include the H323-ID of the gateway that sent the original ARQ message.

The peer H.323 Gatekeeper that resolves the number sends an LCF message with the destination Call Signaling address.

If an H.323 Gatekeeper cannot resolve the destination address in an incoming LRQ, it sends a Location Reject (LRJ) message to the originator of the LRQ message.

The behavior of the H.323 Gatekeeper (that sent the LRQ messages) depends on the responses from the remote H.323 Gatekeepers. When an LCF is received from a remote H.323 Gatekeeper, the local H.323 Gatekeeper immediately sends the ACF to the gateway at Node A. If an ARJ is received indicating "incomplete number", further digits are required. An immediate ARJ indicating the need for further digits is sent to Node A. Node A retries on receiving more digits. Otherwise, the local H.323 Gatekeeper waits until either all the remote Gateways have responded, or a timer expires indicating that one or more Gatekeepers could not reply. At this time, either an ARJ indicating call failure is returned, or an ACF indicating the default route is returned.

**Incoming LRQ messages** When an H.323 Gatekeeper receives an incoming LRQ message, it checks to see if the H.323 Gatekeeper that sent the request is configured in its database. The information received in the **sourceInfo** field is used for authentication.

**Table 5**  
**How the H.323 Gatekeeper authenticates incoming LRQ messages**

| If the H.323 Gatekeeper sending the LRQ is a...           | Then its sourceInfo field contains...                                    | And the H.323 Gatekeeper has to check... |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| CS 1000 Release 4.0 (or later) H.323 Gatekeeper<br><br>or | the alias address of the peer H.323 Gatekeeper that sent the LRQ message | (not applicable)                         |

| If the H.323 Gatekeeper sending the LRQ is a... | Then its sourceInfo field contains...  | And the H.323 Gatekeeper has to check...                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Succession 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper                 |                                        |                                                                                                                                       |
| CS 1000 Release 2.0 H.323 Gatekeeper            | the alias address of the H.323 Gateway | for the alias in the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• network zone H.323 Gatekeeper list</li> <li>• endpoints list</li> </ul> |

If the information in the sourceInfo field cannot be authenticated, then the H.323 Gatekeeper rejects the incoming LRQ.

On receiving the incoming LRQ, the H.323 Gatekeeper parses the sourceInfo field. It searches for the source alias address as a URL ID type or an H323-ID type.

The H.323 Gatekeepers send the gatekeeper alias address along with the CDP domain information as a URL string. The format of the URL string is:

h323:gkH323ID;phone-context=cdpDomain

This URL string contains two variables that are configured at the far end:

- gkH323ID
- cdpDomain

This URL string is parsed for incoming LRQs and is used to extract the H.323 Gatekeeper alias name and the CDP domain information.

- The H.323 Gatekeeper alias name is used for gatekeeper authentication.
- The CDP domain information is used to search in the same CDP domain if the destination info was private.level0 type of number.

**Note:** The cdpDomain is a string of characters that can be of any format. Typically, it would be something like the following to ensure uniqueness: "CDP-TorontoOntarioCanada.cdp.corporateTitle.com".

**Outgoing LRQ messages** An H.323 Gatekeeper can be configured with a list of IP addresses of alternate H.323 Gatekeepers in different network zone. The H.323 Gatekeeper can then send LRQ requests in an attempt to resolve ARQ requests for which it cannot find registered matches in its own numbering plan database.

The configuration of H.323 Gatekeepers Collaborative Servers includes:

- an IP address
- an H.323 ID
- a CDP domain (Level 0 Domain)

See [Procedure 20 “Adding a Collaborative Server” \(page 194\)](#).

This information is used for incoming LRQs and is also used to determine the H.323 Gatekeepers in which to send outgoing LRQs. If a Network Zone H.323 Gatekeeper is configured with a CDP domain, then it is sent an LRQ only if the endpoint sending the ARQ is also in the same CDP domain. If an ARQ request arrives, and there is no matching numbering plan entry for the destination telephone number or there is a match but the matching entry (plus any alternates) is not currently registered, then the H.323 Gatekeeper sends an LRQ to all other H.323 Gatekeepers on the network whose IP addresses have been configured.

Each H.323 Gatekeeper is configured with an H.323 Gatekeeper alias name which is an H323-ID. The outgoing LRQ message contains the H.323 Gatekeeper alias name in the sourceInfo field instead of the H323-ID received in the incoming ARQ message.

## **NRS purpose**

IP Peer Networking uses optionally redundant NRS to support a centralized Network Numbering Plan. Each NRS has a zone that administers its own numbering plan and requests other NRS for the numbering plan in their respective zones. A numbering plan specifies the format and structure of the numbers used within that plan. A numbering plan consists of decimal digits segmented into groups to identify specific elements used for identification, routing, and charging capabilities. A numbering plan does not include prefixes, suffixes, and additional information required to complete a call. The Dialing Plan contains this additional information. The Dialing Plan is implemented by the endpoints in a network. A Dialing Plan is a string or combination of digits, symbols, and additional information that defines the method by which the numbering plan is used. Dialing Plans are divided into the following types:

- Private (on-net) dialing
- Public (off-net) dialing

For more information about numbering plans and dialing plans, see [“Numbering plans” \(page 79\)](#).

### H.323 Gatekeeper discovery

Endpoints that require admission to the IP network and address translation must discover their NRS. Endpoints can be configured with the static IP address of the NRS running on the network's Primary NRS. This ensures that the IP address stays constant across restarts, and, therefore, the endpoints with statically configured NRS IP addresses can always discover the NRS. These endpoints send a message directly to the NRS over the User Datagram Protocol/Internet Protocol (UDP/IP). This is the recommended approach; however, endpoints not configured with the IP address of the NRS can use multicast to discover the IP address of their NRS.

The message requesting the IP address of the H.323 Gatekeeper contains the endpoint alias and the RAS signaling transport address of the endpoint. This is so the H.323 Gatekeeper knows where to send return messages. The message from the endpoint to the H.323 Gatekeeper also contains vendor information. Thus, the H.323 Gatekeeper determines the specific product and version that is attempting discovery. The H.323 Gatekeeper only uses this information if the request for discovery is rejected.

Nortel recommends that endpoints use the endpoint Alias.h323-ID alias types.

The Gatekeeper contains a list of predefined endpoint aliases. The Gatekeeper attempts to match the H323-ID in the message from the endpoint with one of the endpoint aliases in the list. If it cannot find a match, it rejects the discovery request.

The Gatekeeper returns its RAS signaling transport address to any endpoints that are allowed to register, so the endpoints know where to send RAS messages. The Gatekeeper also returns a list of Alternate Gatekeepers, if any are configured. Therefore, if the Gatekeeper is removed from service gracefully or if it cannot be reached by an endpoint, the endpoints can attempt to register with the Gatekeepers in the Alternate Gatekeepers list.

**Note:** Gatekeeper Discovery using the Multicast approach is not recommended over large networks, because all routers between the endpoint requesting Gatekeeper discovery and the Gatekeeper must support Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).

### H.323 Endpoint registration

After Gatekeeper discovery is complete, endpoints must register with the Gatekeeper. The Signaling Server platform, on which the H.323 Proxy Server for the node runs, has an IP address. This IP address is both

the RAS signaling transport address and the call-signaling transport address. The endpoints register with the Gatekeeper by sending a registration-request message to the Gatekeeper.

Registering endpoints must provide vendor information, as well as its alias name in the registration-request message. The Gatekeeper tracks the vendor information for management purposes. The administrator can determine the exact product and version of all registered endpoints using NRS Manager or the CLI. The Gatekeeper also uses this information if registration fails.

If the Gatekeeper accepts the registration request, it responds with a registration confirmation message. In this message, the Gatekeeper can include the IP address of an Alternate Gatekeeper (if one is configured). Endpoints also provide call signaling and RAS transport addresses in the registration-request message. The Gatekeeper supports the receipt of multiple transport addresses and gives priority to the first address in each list.

**Note 1:** IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) nodes always register multiple IP addresses due to the load-balancing architecture of the IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) nodes. The first IP address in the registration request is the node IP address and the remaining IP addresses are the IP addresses of the individual trunk cards in the node. When a call terminates on an IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) node, the Gatekeeper returns only the node IP address. The Gatekeeper knows that the endpoint is an IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) node, as its vendor information is provided in the request for registration message.

**Note 2:** IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) nodes use multiple IP addresses when sending admission requests to the Gatekeeper. The card that is the RTP endpoint for the call uses its own IP address for the ARQ. However, to ensure that the node can carry out load-balancing, the node "Leader" IP address is sent to the Gatekeeper in the registration request; no other IP addresses are provided, to allow the IP Trunk node to control load balancing. The Gatekeeper knows that the IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) IP address used in the ARQ belongs to the node, since the Gatekeeper provides an endpoint identifier in the registration sequence, and this is included in all ARQs.

The Gatekeeper extracts the H323-ID from the incoming request for registration message and attempts to match it with one of the preconfigured endpoint H323-ID aliases in its internal database. If no match is found, the Gatekeeper rejects the registration request. If a match is found, the Gatekeeper accepts registration and extracts the call signaling and RAS transport addresses from the registration-request message. The Gatekeeper updates its internal database with this

information and then sends a registration confirmation message to the endpoint. If an Alternate Gatekeeper is configured, the Gatekeeper also returns the Alternate Gatekeeper's IP address.

The Gatekeeper assigns the endpoint a unique Endpoint Identifier and returns this identifier in the registration confirmation message. This Endpoint Identifier is included in all subsequent RAS requests that the endpoint sends to the Gatekeeper. The Gatekeeper tracks the value of the assigned Endpoint Identifier for the duration of the endpoint's registration. The Gatekeeper can then match any incoming RAS request with the registration confirmation sent previously.

**Note:** The Gatekeeper accepts registration-request messages from an endpoint even if the Gatekeeper has not received a Gatekeeper discovery request from that particular endpoint.

### **Time-to-Live**

The registration message includes Time-to-Live information. Endpoints periodically send registration-request messages to the NRS in order to remain registered and so that the NRS knows that the endpoints are alive.

An endpoint's registration with the NRS can expire. Registering endpoints must include Time-to-Live information in their registration-request messages. The NRS responds with the same Time-to-Live information or the Time-to-Live information currently configured on the NRS if the NRS timer is shorter. This is a time-out in seconds. After this time, the registration expires. Before the expiration time, the endpoint sends a registration-request message with the "Keep Alive" bit configured. When the NRS receives this request, it extends the endpoints registration and resets the Time-to-Live timer.

If the Time-to-Live timer expires, the NRS unregisters the endpoint. The endpoint's entry in the internal database is updated to indicate that it is no longer registered and that the associated transport addresses are no longer valid.

Configure the Time-to-Live timer using NRS Manager. Nortel recommends that the timer be configured to 30 seconds. Refer to [Procedure 6 "Configuring system-wide settings" \(page 164\)](#).

### **Multiple registration requests**

The NRS supports re-registration requests by an endpoint, provided that the information contained in the registration request is identical to that in the initial registration request. For example, if an endpoint crashes and then restarts after the boot sequence, it attempts to reregister with the NRS by sending another registration-request message. The NRS accepts this registration by sending a confirmation message to the endpoint.

### Registration requests when the NRS is out-of-service

The NRS can be taken out-of-service through NRS Manager. If the NRS receives a registration-request message from an endpoint while it is out-of-service, it rejects the registration request. However, the NRS sends the IP address of the Alternate NRS in the reject message.

### Unregistration

An endpoint should be taken out-of-service prior to changing its IP address or performing software upgrades. Once out-of-service, an endpoint unregisters from the NRS by sending an unregister message. The NRS updates the endpoint's entry in the internal database to indicate that it is no longer registered and that the associated transport addresses are no longer valid.

If the endpoint does not send an unregister message to the NRS, the NRS automatically unregisters the endpoint when the Time-to-Live timer expires.

### SIP registration

The SIP Registrar accepts REGISTER requests. A request is a SIP message sent from a client to a server to invoke a particular operation.

**Note:** A response is a SIP message sent from a server to a client to indicate the status of a request sent from the client to the server.

Registration entails sending a REGISTER request to the SIP Registrar. The SIP Registrar acts as the front end to the location service (database) for a domain, reading and writing mappings based on the contents of REGISTER requests. This location service is then typically consulted by a SIP Redirect or Proxy Server that is responsible for routing requests for that domain.

The SIP Registrar places the information it receives (in the requests) into the location service for the domain it handles. The location service is used by the SIP Redirect and Proxy Servers to locate the SIP Trunk Gateway that serves the target of the request. A SIP Trunk Gateway has a number of non-SIP lines and trunks behind it which do not have their own identity in the SIP domain. These non-SIP endpoints are accessed by mapping SIP URIs based on telephony DNs to one or more SIP Trunk Gateways. The location service is a matching mechanism that allows a fully-qualified telephone number to be associated with a range of telephone numbers and the SIP Trunk Gateway that provides access to that DN range.

SIP endpoints are also known as User Agents. User Agents have two functions:

- act as User Agent Clients — initiate request
- act as User Agent Servers — process requests and generate responses to the requests

The SIP Registrar is a special type of User Agent Server.

### **The REGISTER request**

A REGISTER request is used for registering contact information. The REGISTER request is used by SIP clients to notify a SIP network of its current IP address and the URLs for which it would like to receive a call. This SIP mechanism is used by called parties to register in order to receive incoming calls from proxies that serve that domain.

### **Dynamic registration**

Dynamic registration facilitates the creation of a contact list for the authorized SIP Trunk Gateway Endpoints and SIP Phones (SIP User Endpoints).

**Dynamic registration of SIP Trunk Gateway Endpoints** SIP Trunk Gateway dynamic registration facilitates the creation of the contact list for the authorized Gateway endpoints. The gateways dynamically register their IP address with the SIP Redirect or Proxy Server (that is, with the SIP Registrar component). This eliminates some manual provisioning at the SIP Server. It also reduces the potential for error when manually entering the IP address of the SIP Trunk Gateway in the SIP Server.

**Dynamic registration of SIP Phones (SIP User Endpoints)** SIP Phone dynamic registration facilitates the creation of the contact list for the authorized SIP Phones. For more information about SIP Phone registration, refer to [“SIP Phone dynamic registration” \(page 111\)](#).

**Database synchronization** Database synchronization treats dynamically registered data the same way as the H.323 Gatekeeper:

- If the Alternate NRS database takes over, then registrations are lost.
- If the Failsafe NRS database takes over, then registrations are kept.

## **NRS Manager**

NRS Manager is a web-based configuration interface. Use NRS Manager to configure the NRS. You can use NRS Manager to view, add, modify, or delete all numbering plan configuration data.

You can perform the following NRS configuration functions using NRS Manager:

- configure a numbering plan
- add, modify, or delete preconfigured endpoint data
- add, modify, or delete numbering plan entries on a per-endpoint basis
- retrieve the current configuration database
- interwork with a preconfigured database
- revert to the standby database
- change system passwords

## Security

NRS Manager is password-protected.

NRS Manager has two access levels:

- Administrator privileges — Administrators have full read/write privileges. An administrator can view and modify NRS configuration data.
- Monitor privileges — Monitors have read-only privileges. A Monitor can only view the NRS configuration data.

Refer to *Security Management Fundamentals (NN43001-604)*, for detailed information on CS 1000 system security including protection of signaling and the media stream from privacy intrusions or disruption, and the administration and use of secure remote access.

## NRS operating parameters

The NRS can co-reside on the Signaling Server with other applications (co-resident mode). For large networks, if the Signaling Server does not have enough capacity to support the NRS functionality in conjunction with other applications, a dedicated Signaling Server can be required for the NRS (stand-alone mode). The NRS (Primary, Alternate, or Failsafe) cannot reside on an Alternate Signaling Server. It has to be on a Primary (Leader) Signaling Server.

The NRS has no knowledge of dialing plans implemented on endpoints. The NRS only has knowledge of numbering plans and deals only with fully-qualified E.164/International numbers, fully-qualified E.164/National numbers, and fully-qualified Private numbers.

The NRS can use prefix routing as long as the prefix is qualified. That is, you do not need 1-613-969-7944; 1-613-969 may be enough.

Endpoints do not have to register the telephone numbers or range of telephone numbers that they support with the NRS. If endpoints register with this information, it is not used but can be made available for management purposes to Element Manager.

Information regarding the numbers which an endpoint can terminate must be configured in the NRS. This ensures that the numbering plan for the entire network is managed from a central location and that endpoints cannot support numbers which are not preconfigured on the NRS. If an endpoint provides this number information when registering with the NRS, it is ignored.

H.323 endpoints which register using RAS messages must provide an H323-ID or a similar alias (for example, URL-ID or e-mail ID).

The NRS supports only direct-routed call signaling and RAS messaging for call control.

- All H.323 endpoints registered with the H.323 Gatekeeper must use the ARQ mechanism and must consult with the H.323 Gatekeeper for admission and address translation. The H.323 Gatekeeper does not pre-grant an ARQ for the call originator, but does pre-grant for the call terminator. This is because the H.323 Gatekeeper does not track call state, and has no easy way of correlating the ARQ between call originators and terminators.
- All SIP endpoints registered with the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server must use the SIP INVITE message.

All H.225/Q.931 call-signaling messages and all H.245 call-control messages are not directed to the NRS and are passed directly between endpoints. This approach enables the NRS to be more scalable and to handle a larger number of simultaneous calls.

Each NRS supports up to 100 000 calls per hour.

The IP Peer Networking feature uses direct-routed call signaling; therefore, use of the NRS has no impact on MCDN or QSIG tunneling. For example, if MCDN or QSIG is tunneled between a CS 1000 node and an IP Trunk 3.0 (or later) node, then the tunneling takes place in the H.225/Q.931 call signaling. The tunneling is completely independent of the RAS which is routed to the NRS.

The NRS (H.323 Gatekeeper only) supports Overlap Sending according to H.323; however, allowable configuration items on the H.323 Gatekeeper must be taken into consideration. For more information about overlap signaling, refer to *IP Peer Networking Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-313)* .

The NRS (stand-alone mode only) generates SNMP traps and sends them to a configured SNMP host. The NRS uses the SNMP services provided by the Signaling Server platform.

The NRS supports IP multicast for discovery and location-request messages.

**Note:** NRS/H.323 Gatekeeper Discovery using the Multicast approach is not recommended over large networks, because all routers between the endpoint requesting NRS discovery and the NRS must support Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).

The NRS supports multiple customers. Multiple customers can be configured with each customer having their own unique dialing or numbering plan.

The NRS does not track the state of active calls, keep count of the total number of active calls, or generate Call Detail Recording (CDR) records. Therefore, all Disengage Request (DRQ) messages are automatically confirmed. The NRS does not have traffic management capabilities, such as maximum calls allowed for each endpoint or maximum bandwidth allowed for each endpoint or zone.

Alternate routing based on the geographical zone of the call originator is not supported. This has implications for 911 handling. In order to provide different routing for 911 calls from different originating CS 1000 nodes, some form of digit manipulation is required. In the case of two nodes, for example, one node could prefix 911 with 1, and the other node could prefix 911 with 2. The NRS could have two different numbering plan entries, one for 1911 and one for 2911 and provide different routing in this fashion.

Zone management on the Call Server provides an alternate mechanism for routing 911 calls, based on the branch office or SRG zone. For more information, refer to *Branch Office Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-314)*.

The NRS, like all CS 1000 components, does not support the H.235 security protocol.

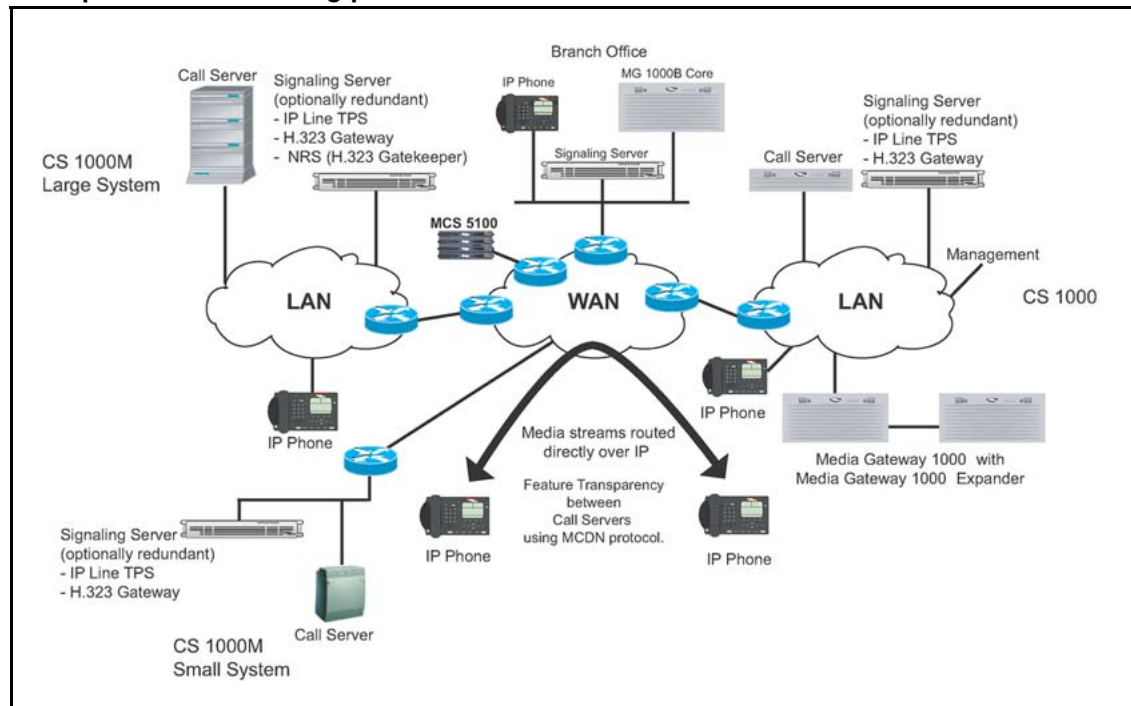
All number and cost factor pairs within a numbering plan table are unique for private numbering plans. When adding an H.323 alias for a predefined H.323 endpoint, the request is rejected if the administrator specifies an alias type and provides a number string and cost factor that is already in the numbering plan table for that alias type.

For example, [Figure 13 "Example of all call routing plans" \(page 70\)](#) illustrates the configuration of a CS 1000 System.

- SCN\_MPK1 terminates privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber 265 with cost factor 1.
- BCM\_BVW\_1 also terminates this number but with a different cost factor, 2.

If the administrator had attempted to configure this number on BCM\_BVW\_1 and had specified a cost factor of 1, the request would be rejected.

**Figure 13**  
**Example of all call routing plans**



Number and cost factor pairs can be the same across different numbering plan tables. The numbering plan tables shown have only three columns for terminating route H323-ID and cost factor pairs. These are for illustrative purposes and in practice there can be as many alternate routes with different cost factors as required.

Similarly, configure the default routes according to alias type and CDP domain, as many alternate routes and associated cost factors can be required.

The NRS places the numbers in the numbering plan tables in ascending order. This accelerates the search when performing address translations.

When additional numbering plan entries are added using NRS Manager, they are inserted in the middle of the table. For example, if an entry with `publicNumber.internationalNumber` alias type and numbering plan digits 1514 is added, it is inserted in the table between the 1414 and 1613 entries.

If an alias is added whose left most digits match an existing alias of the same type, it is placed below the existing entry in the table. For example, in the `privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber` table, the 2651 entry is below the 265 entry. This is similar to the ordering of entries in IP network routing tables, with more specific entries appearing below more general entries.

**Note:** Tables generated in this example are represented in [“Example generated tables”](#) (page 72).

When the NRS is resolving the IP address, if the number to be resolved begins with 2651XXX, the IP address of `SCN_MPK_3` is returned (if it is registered). If the number to be resolved begins with 2652XXX, the IP address of `SCN_MPK_1` is returned (if it is registered).

Ranges of leading digits can be configured (for example, a `privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber` entry of 665-669). This means that any numbers of this type beginning with 665, 666, 667, 668, or 669 are resolved to the IP address of `SCN_MPK_1`.

Leading digit ranges can be overridden by configuring more precise numbering plan entries or numbers with a greater number of leading digits. For example, a `privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber` of 6651200# takes precedence over an entry of 665-669.

This means that the number 6651299 would resolve to the IP address of `SCN_MPK_1`, but 6651200 would resolve to the IP address of `BCM_BVW_1`. Note that due to the octothorpe character (#) length requirement, 66512001 would not match the 6651200# numbering plan table entry and would resolve to `SCN_MPK_1`.

Endpoints that do not support RAS procedures have their IP address entered directly into the numbering plan table entry H323-ID field or the default route H323-ID field.

All H323-IDs are included in alphabetical order in the endpoint status table. This includes default endpoints.

The IP address field in the endpoint status table is only updated if it is known (that is, if the endpoint with the associated H323-IDs has registered).

CDP numbering plan entries can be the same provided that the terminating endpoints belong to different CDP domains. For example, the CDP entries 40-43 for SCN\_MPK\_1 and 40-44 for BCM\_BVW\_1.

No special configuration items are present for ESN5 or Carrier Access Code support. If the Signaling Server is unable to provide a fully-qualified number in ARQ to the H.323 Gatekeeper and the number is prefixed with ESN5 prefix 100, then this prefix is placed before the existing entry in the numbering plan table.

National numbers are inserted into the publicNumber.internationalNumber table with the country code prefixed.

### Example generated tables

The configuration shown in [Figure 13 "Example of all call routing plans" \(page 70\)](#) would result in [Table 6 "privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber numbering plan" \(page 72\)](#) through [Table 13 "Endpoint Status Table" \(page 74\)](#).

**Table 6**  
**privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber numbering plan**

| Digits   | Terminating Routes |             |             |             |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|          | H323-ID            | Cost Factor | H323-ID     | Cost Factor |
| 265      | SCN_MPK_1          | 1           | BCM_BVW_1   | 2           |
| 2651     | SCN_MPK_3          | 1           |             |             |
| 343      | BCM_BVW_1          | 1           | SCN_MPK_1   | 2           |
| 570      | ITG_GAL_1          | 1           | 47.102.7.49 | 2           |
| 665-669  | SCN_MPK_1          | 1           |             |             |
| 6651200# | BCM_BVW_1          | 1           |             |             |

**Table 7**  
**privateNumber.plSNSpecificNumber numbering plan**

| Digits | Terminating Routes |             |
|--------|--------------------|-------------|
|        | H323-ID            | Cost Factor |
| 265    | SCN_MPK_2          | 1           |

**Table 8**  
**publicNumber.internationalNumber numbering plan**

| Digits | Terminating Routes |             |           |             |         |             |
|--------|--------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------|-------------|
|        | H323-ID            | Cost Factor | H323-ID   | Cost Factor | H323-ID | Cost Factor |
| 1408   | SCN_MPK_1          | 1           | BCM_BVW_1 | 2           |         |             |

**Table 8**  
**publicNumber.internationalNumber numbering plan (cont'd.)**

| Digits | Terminating Routes |             |             |             |           |             |
|--------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
|        | H323-ID            | Cost Factor | H323-ID     | Cost Factor | H323-ID   | Cost Factor |
| 1414   | SCN_MPK_1          | 1           | SCN_MPK_2   | 2           | ITG_GAL_1 | 3           |
| 1613   | BCM_BVW_1          | 1           | SCN_MPK_1   | 2           |           |             |
| 352    | 47.102.7.49        | 1           |             |             |           |             |
| 35391  | ITG_GAL_1          | 1           | 47.102.7.49 | 2           | SCN_MPK_1 | 3           |

**Table 9**  
**CDP domain table**

| CDP Domain Name | Default Routes |             |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------|
|                 | H323-ID        | Cost Factor |
| CDP_DOMAIN_2    | 47.85.2.100    | 1           |
| MPK_CDP_DOMAIN  |                |             |

**Table 10**  
**CDP\_DOMAIN\_2 numbering plan**

| Digits | Terminating Routes |             |             |             |
|--------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|        | H323-ID            | Cost Factor | H323-ID     | Cost Factor |
| 40-44  | BCM_BVW_1          | 1           |             |             |
| 45-48  | ITG_GAL_1          | 1           |             |             |
| 49     | 47.102.7.49        | 1           | 47.102.7.50 | 2           |

**Table 11**  
**MPK\_CDP\_DOMAIN numbering plan**

| Digits | Terminating Routes |             |
|--------|--------------------|-------------|
|        | H323-ID            | Cost Factor |
| 40-43  | SCN_MPK_1          | 1           |
| 44-47  | SCN_MPK_2          | 1           |
| 48-49  | SCN_MPK_3          | 1           |

**Table 12**  
**Default route table**

| Alias Type                         | Default Routes |             |           |             |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
|                                    | H323-ID        | Cost Factor | H323-ID   | Cost Factor |
| publicNumber.internationalNumber   | INTN_GW_1      | 1           | INTN_GW_2 | 2           |
| privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber | PRIV_GW        | 1           |           |             |

**Table 13**  
**Endpoint Status Table**

| H323-ID   | IP          |
|-----------|-------------|
| BCM_BVW_1 |             |
| SCN_MPK_1 | 47.82.33.47 |
| SCN_MPK_2 | 47.82.33.50 |
| SCN_MPK_3 |             |
| INTN_GW_1 |             |
| INTN_GW_2 | 47.50.10.20 |
| ITG_GAL_1 | 47.85.2.201 |
| PRIV_GW   |             |

## Standalone NRS support for Meridian 1 and BCM nodes

Nortel supports the use of an NRS for Meridian 1 Release 25.40 and Business Communications Manager (BCM) 3.6 nodes using H.323 endpoints that use IP Trunk 3.0 (or later).

The NRS in a stand-alone configuration can be used to migrate numbering plans from node-based numbering plans to centralized NRS-based numbering plans. This provides increased functionality as well as the flexibility to migrate a traditional Meridian 1 or BCM-based network to a CS 1000 network.

To illustrate how the NRS fits into a Meridian 1/BCM network using IP Trunks, it is useful to first look at how the Meridian1/BCM handles call admission control and numbering plan resolution.

### Meridian 1/BCM node-based numbering plan

Figure 14 "Meridian 1/BCM node-based numbering plan" (page 75) illustrates how the Meridian1/BCM handles call admission control and numbering plan resolution.

**Figure 14**  
**Meridian 1/BCM node-based numbering plan**

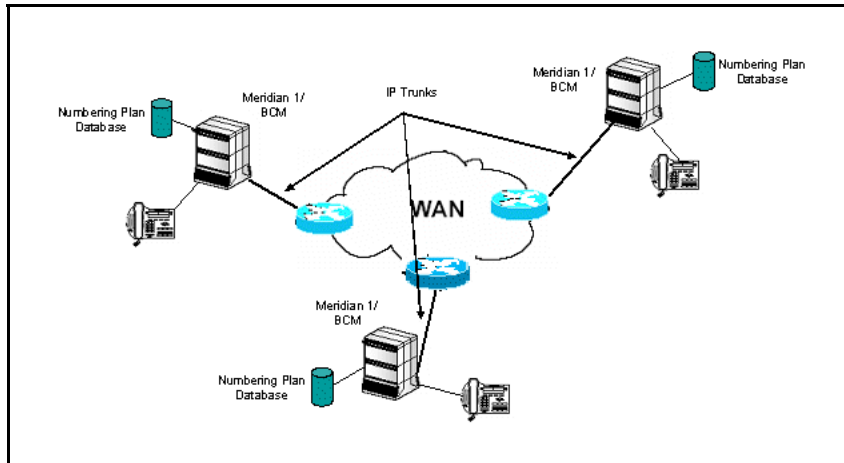


Figure 14 "Meridian 1/BCM node-based numbering plan" (page 75) shows a Meridian 1/BCM network with the Meridian 1/BCM nodes equipped with IP Trunks. The IP Trunk routes are point-to-multipoint. Regardless of where the terminating node is located, all calls can be sent out over the same route. The calls can be routed to the correct destination over the packet-based IP network by the IP Trunk.

Every IP Trunk node in the network has its own numbering plan database. All IP Trunk nodes are configured with the following:

- The static IP address of every other IP Trunk node on the network.
- The numbering plan to route calls to the correct destination node.

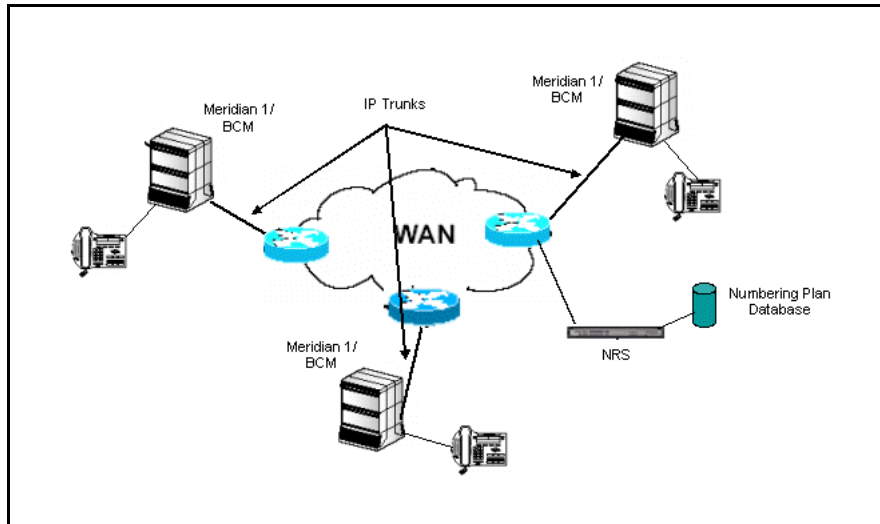
When the Meridian 1/BCM wishes to make an IP Trunk call, the following occurs:

1. The node consults its numbering plan.
2. The node determines where the destination is located.
3. The node retrieves the statically configured destination IP address.
4. The node routes the call directly to the destination node.

### **NRS-based numbering plan**

In a Meridian 1/BCM network running IP Trunks and a stand-alone NRS, the network numbering plan is centrally administered by the NRS, as shown in Figure 15 "NRS-based numbering plan" (page 76).

**Figure 15**  
**NRS-based numbering plan**



The NRS is configured with numbering plan information for every Meridian 1/BCM node in the network zone.

The typical Meridian 1/BCM network is configured to use H.323 Gatekeeper Resolved signaling. With H.323 Gatekeeper Resolved signaling, the H.323 Gatekeeper provides address resolution; however, call setup is performed directly between the nodes.

When a node wishes to place an IP call to another IP Trunk-enabled node, the originating node looks at its internal dialing plan table for address translation. If the originating node cannot find a match, it then sends ARQ (Admission Request) to the H.323 Gatekeeper specifying the destination phone number. When configured to use H.323 Gatekeeper, the node automatically sends the ARQ to the H.323 Gatekeeper. The H.323 Gatekeeper consults its internal numbering plan database and determines which Meridian 1/BCM node is the correct destination node. The H.323 Gatekeeper then sends an Admission Confirm (ACF) to the call originator and includes addressing information for the destination node. Standard call setup is then performed between the two nodes.

Numbering plan information is stored centrally on the NRS for the entire network zone which greatly reduces the administrative overhead.

**Note:** For customers using a stand-alone NRS, note that QoS Fallback to PSTN is not supported for IP Trunk destination nodes whose called telephone numbers are resolved by the NRS. Meridian 1 IP Trunk nodes that must use QoS Fallback to PSTN must continue to use the node-based dialing plan table entries to resolve each other's telephone numbers. NRS number resolution can be used concurrently for any IP Trunk destination nodes that do not use QoS Fallback to PSTN. In order to eliminate a single point of failure in their network, Nortel recommends the deployment of both a Primary and an Alternate NRS.



---

# Numbering plans

---

## Contents

This section contains information on the following topics:

- “Introduction” (page 79)
- “Private (on-net) numbering plans” (page 80)
- “Public (off-net) numbering plans” (page 83)
- “Address translation and call routing” (page 85)
  - “H.323” (page 85)
  - “SIP” (page 85)
  - “Basic call routing” (page 85)
  - “Numbering plan entry overview” (page 89)
- “Numbering plans and routing” (page 92)
  - “Using an NRS for routing” (page 92)
  - “Transferable DN call routing operation” (page 94)
  - “CDP call routing operation” (page 95)
  - “UDP call-routing operation” (page 96)
  - “Off-net call routing operation” (page 97)
  - “Routing to and from a branch office or SRG” (page 97)

## Introduction

When configuring a CS 1000 network, several numbering plans can be used. The numbering plan depends on customer preferences for dialing and configuration management requirements.

**Note:** The numbering plan information required for the Call Server software to internally route calls, such as routing information for locally accessible numbers, must be configured within each Call Server.

[“Numbering plan entry overview” \(page 89\)](#) describes the implementation of the numbering plans. The sections below describe the following types according to their use:

- Uniform Dialing Plan
  - North American Numbering Plan
  - Flexible Numbering Plan
- Coordinated Dialing Plan
  - Transferable Directory Number
  - Group Dialing Plan
- Vacant Number Routing
- Special Numbering Plan

### **Private (on-net) numbering plans**

Private (on-net) dialing refers to the dialing situations that occur when dialing telephones located within a local (private) network.

#### **Uniform Dialing Plan**

A Uniform Dialing Plan (UDP) enables users to dial all calls in a uniform manner, regardless of the location of the calling party or the route that the call takes. When using a Uniform Dialing Plan (UDP) to address private numbers, each location is assigned a Location Code (LOC). Each telephone has a Directory Number (DN) that is unique within the Call Server (and Customer). To reach a user, you must know the user's Location Code and DN. To reach an on-net location, the user dials the following:

Network Access Code (AC1 or AC2) + LOC + DN

For example, if:

- Network Access Code (AC1 or AC2) = 6
- LOC = 343
- DN = 2222

The user dials: 6 343 2222

The NRS must keep the Home Location (HLOC) code of every Gateway that is registered for UDP routing. To route a call, the Gateway passes the LOC and DN to the NRS to determine the IP addressing information of the desired Gateway. The NRS searches for the LOC within its database and returns the IP addressing information for the site. Then, the Gateway software can directly set up a call to the desired Gateway.

For more information on UDP, refer to *Basic Network Features* (NN43001-579).

For call routing information, see [“UDP call-routing operation”](#) (page 96).

### Coordinated Dialing Plan

With a Coordinated Dialing Plan (CDP), each location is allocated one or more Steering Codes that are unique within a CDP domain. Steering Codes are configured within a dialing plan and are part of the DN itself. They route calls on the network by a DN translator. The NRS has a list of Distant Steering Codes to route a call, while the Call Server has a list of Local Steering Codes, which act like an HLOC.

Steering Codes enable you to reach DNs on a number of Call Servers with a short dialing sequence. Each user's DN (including the Steering Code) must be unique within the CDP domain.

For example, a number of Call Servers can be coordinated so that five-digit dialing can be performed within a campus environment. For example:

- **Call Server A:** Steering codes 3 and 4 (that is, DNs in the range 3xxxx and 4xxxx)
- **Call Server B:** Steering code 5 (that is, DNs in the range 5xxxx)

Within this group of Call Servers, users can reach each other by dialing their unique DNs. However, all DNs on Call Server A must be in the range 3xxxx or 4xxxx, whereas all DNs on Call Server B must be in the range 5xxxx.

**Note:** If a user moves from one Call Server to another, the user's DN must change in the CDP numbering plan (see [“Transferable Directory Number”](#) (page 82)).

You can use CDP in conjunction with UDP. You use UDP by dialing AC1 or AC2 to reach UDP Location Codes, but use CDP by dialing CDP DNs within a CDP domain.

For a detailed description, refer to *Dialing Plans: Description* (NN43001-283).

For call routing, see [“CDP call routing operation”](#) (page 95).

### Group Dialing Plan

Group Dialing Plan (GDP) enables coordinated dialing within a network using LOCs. Each group is assigned a LOC. From outside the group, you must dial the LOC as a prefix to the group CDP. In this case, the telephone's dialed number can be different when dialed from different locations.

For example, if:

- Network Access Code (AC1 or AC2) = 6
- LOC = 343
- DN = 3861

The user dials: 6 343 3861 from anywhere on the network, or the user dials only the DN (3861) from within the same CDP group.

Group Dialing Plans are part of Flexible Numbering Plans. For more detailed information, refer to *Dialing Plans: Description (NN43001-283)*.

### Transferable Directory Number

With Transferable Directory Numbers, each user is provided with a unique DN that does not change if the user moves to a different Call Server. The NRS must keep track of each Transferable Directory Number in the network so that it knows which Gateway(s) to return when asked to resolve a Transferable Directory Number address.

For call routing information, see [“Transferable DN call routing operation” \(page 94\)](#).

### Vacant Number Routing

Vacant Number Routing (VNR) is supported in order to keep the Transferable Numbering Plan at a manageable level. As a result, small sites, such as the branch office, require minimal configuration to route calls through other Call Servers or through the NRS. Instead of changing the numbering trees and steering codes at each location, all the routing information can be kept at one central location.

If a vacant number is dialed, the call is routed to the NRS. The NRS decides where the terminal is located. If the terminal cannot be located, then vacant number treatment at the terminating location is given. The DN is not treated as invalid at the location where vacant number dialing is in effect.

VNR enables data manipulation index (DMI) numbers for all trunk types so that an alternate route can be used for the VNR route. The VNR enhancement increases the flexible length of UDP digits from 10 to 19 and as a result, international calls can be made.

Based on the analysis of the dialed digits sets, TON/NPI for Virtual Trunk calls removes the NARS access code and the national or international prefix (dialed after NARS access code) so the NRS can route the call correctly.

This process minimizes the configuration on the branch office. Only CDB NET data must be defined on the originating node (the branch office). There is no need to define NET data (in LD 90) and all UDP calls (International, National, NXX LOC) are working using VNR route.

**Note:** LOC and NXX must use different NARS access codes. That is, if LOC is using AC2 then NXX must be defined for AC1. When defining CDB, you must only define dialing plans which use AC2. All others default to use AC1.

### Public (off-net) numbering plans

Public (off-net) dialing refers to dialing situations that occur when dialing a telephone that is not part of the local (private) network.

#### Uniform Dialing Plan

An off-net call using UDP is a call that does not terminate within the local (private) network; although, some on-net facilities can be used to complete a portion of the call routing. UDP uses network translators AC1 and AC2 to route calls. UDP uses Special Numbers (SPNs) to enable users to dial numbers of varying lengths.

For example, a UDP call is considered off-net if a user at LOC 343 dials the following:

AC1 or AC2 +1 + NPA + NXX + XXXX

For example, if:

- Network Access Code (AC1 or AC2) = 6
- NPA = 416
- NXX = 475
- XXXX = 7517

The user dials: 6 + 1 (416) 475-7517.

For call routing information, see [“UDP call-routing operation” \(page 96\)](#).

#### North American Numbering Plan

The Call Server supports North American Numbering Plan routing. The North American Numbering Plan is used to make North American public network calls through the private network. The North American Numbering

Plan accommodates dialing plans based on a fixed number of digits. A user can dial AC1 or AC2 + NXX + XXXX for local calls or AC1 or AC2 + 1 + NPA + NXX + XXXX for toll calls.

For example, if:

- Network Access Code (AC1 or AC2) = 9
- NPA = 506
- NXX = 755
- XXXX = 8518

The user dials: 9 + 1 (506) 755-8518

### **Flexible Numbering Plan**

Flexible Numbering Plan (FNP) accommodates dialing plans that are not based on a fixed number of digits (for example, International numbers). FNP uses SPNs to enable users to dial numbers of varying lengths. Also, the total number of digits dialed to reach a station can vary from station to station. FNP also enables flexibility for the length of location codes from node to node. An FNP can be used to support country-specific dialing plans. For example, to reach an international number from North America, a user can dial: AC1 or AC2 + 011 + Country Code + City Code + XXXXXX.

For example, if:

- Network Access Code (AC1 or AC2) = 9
- Country Code = 33
- City Code = 1
- XXXXXX = 331765

The user dials: 9 + 011 + 33 + 1 + 331765

For information on FNP operation and package dependencies, refer to *Dialing Plans: Description (NN43001-283)*.

### **Special Numbering Plan**

SPNs exist for each country's dialing plan. In North America, the recognizable SPNs are 411, 611, 0, and 011 for international calling. The circuit switch or NRS recognizes the digits that are not part of, or do not comply with, the regular dialing plan, such that further dialing-string analysis is rarely possible (this is referred to as a catch-all configuration).

Europe uses SPN dialing plans almost exclusively, because European numbering plans are not as rigid as North American plans.

## Address translation and call routing

### H.323

When an H.323-compliant entity on the network wants to place a call, it sends an admission request (ARQ) to the H.323 Gatekeeper. The endpoint includes the destination telephony number in this message. The destination information is an H.323 alias. The H.323 Gatekeeper extracts the destination alias and ensures that it is one of the supported types. The H.323 Gatekeeper then searches its numbering plan database to determine which endpoints on the network can terminate the telephone number and whether or not these endpoints are registered. The H.323 Gatekeeper returns the IP address of any endpoints which can terminate this number and are registered to the endpoint.

**Note:** Endpoints that do not support RAS messaging do not register with the H.323 Gatekeeper.

### SIP

When a SIP-compliant entity on the network wants to place a call, it sends an INVITE message to the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server by way of the SIP Trunk Gateway. The endpoint includes the destination telephony number in this message. The destination information is a SIP URI (see [“SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers” \(page 38\)](#)). The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server searches its numbering plan database to determine which endpoints on the network can terminate the telephone number and whether or not these endpoints are registered. Address lookup is based on the digits, phone context, and domain name.

The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server returns the IP address of any endpoints that can terminate this number and that are registered to the endpoint.

### Basic call routing

The routing of calls within the CS 1000 networks depends on the type of numbering plan in use and the number dialed. [“Transferable DN call routing operation” \(page 94\)](#) provides a description of how a call is routed from the call originator to the desired desktop or PSTN using the Transferable DN type of numbering plan. This is the most flexible numbering plan. It illustrates the configuration and operation of the routing software. The operation for [“Private \(on-net\) numbering plans” \(page 80\)](#) and [“Public \(off-net\) numbering plans” \(page 83\)](#) are described in [“Numbering plans and routing” \(page 92\)](#).

The NRS plays a key role in configuring numbering plans in a network. It provides IP address resolution based on dialed numbers.

### Supported alias types (for H.323)

The H.323 Gatekeeper performs address translations on H.323 partyNumber alias types and on E.164 alias types. The partyNumber alias can be one of several subtypes according to the H.323 standard. The only partyNumber subtypes that the H.323 Gatekeeper supports are partyNumber.publicNumber and partyNumber.privateNumber. These also have subtypes. See [Table 14 "H.323 term explanations" \(page 86\)](#).

**Table 14**  
**H.323 term explanations**

| H.323 signaling protocol                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | CS 1000 term                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| publicNumber.internationalNumber (Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | E.164 International (UDP)                    |
| publicNumber.nationalNumber (Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | E.164 National (UDP)                         |
| publicNumber.subscriber                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | See Note 2.                                  |
| publicNumber.unknown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | See Note 3.                                  |
| privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber (Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Uniform Dialing Plan Location Code (UDP LOC) |
| privateNumber.pISNSpecificNumber (Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Special Numbers (SPN)                        |
| privateNumber.localNumber (Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Coordinated Dialing Plan (CDP)               |
| privateNumber.unknown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Unknown (UKWN) (Note 4)                      |
| e164                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | See Note 5.                                  |
| <b>Note:</b> 1. Only these alias types can be entered as numbering plan table entries using the web browser interface. The other alias types have no Type Of Number (TON) information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                              |
| <b>Note:</b> 2. Not supported by the H.323 Gatekeeper. The Call Server algorithmically converts any public subscriber number to a supported type (for example, converts a publicNumber.internationalNumber by adding the country code and area code).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                              |
| <b>Note:</b> 3. Not supported by the Call Server, but is supported by the H.323 Gatekeeper for third-party interoperability. This is treated as a publicNumber.internationalNumber.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                              |
| <b>Note:</b> 4. Not supported by the Call Server, but is supported by the NRS for third-party interoperability. The Call Server can generate privateNumber.unknown types with the limitation that INAC does not work. The NRS attempts to convert the number to privateNumber.localNumber (that is, CDP) or privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber (that is, UDP LOC) by analyzing the digits. If the NRS cannot determine which type to use based on digit analysis, it assumes that privateNumber.localNumber (that is, CDP) should be used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                              |
| <b>Note:</b> 5. Not supported by the Call Server, but is supported by the NRS for third-party interoperability. A default prefix can be configured on a per-NRS basis to distinguish between public and private numbers. For example, a prefix of "9" can be configured as the public number prefix. A prefix of "6" can be configured as the private default prefix. The NRS looks at the first digit. If it matches the public prefix (for example, "9"), it treats the subsequent digits as a publicNumber.internationalNumber. If the first digit matches the private prefix (for example, "6"), it treats the subsequent digits as a privateNumber.localNumber (that is, CDP) or privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber (that is, UDP LOC), depending on its digit examination. |                                              |

If the H.323 Gatekeeper receives an admission-request message requesting translation for any other alias type (for example, `publicNumber.subscriberNumber`), it rejects the request.

The H.323 Proxy Server, which sends the admission request to the H.323 Gatekeeper, is responsible for mapping Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI)/Type of Number (TON) values in the ISDN SETUP Called Party Number Information Element to one of the eight H.323 alias types listed in [Table 14 "H.323 term explanations" \(page 86\)](#).

**Mapping between CS 1000 NPI/TON and H.323 alias types** The CS 1000 system supports the NPI and TON values shown in [Table 15 "NPI values" \(page 87\)](#) and [Table 16 "TON values" \(page 87\)](#). These values are for Universal ISDN Protocol Engine (UIPE)-formatted NPI/TON numbers.

**Table 15**  
**NPI values**

| NPI on Call Server | UIPE-formatted description |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 0                  | UNKNOWN                    |
| 1                  | E164                       |
| 2                  | PRIVATE                    |
| 3                  | E163                       |

**Table 16**  
**TON values**

| TON                                                                                                                                                                                                | UIPE-formatted description                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 0                                                                                                                                                                                                  | UNKNOWN                                       |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                  | INTERNATIONAL                                 |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                  | NATIONAL                                      |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                  | SPECIAL                                       |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                  | SUBSCRIBER                                    |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                                  | UNIFIED (UDP location code).                  |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                  | COORDINATED (CDP distant/trunk steering code) |
| <b>Note:</b> The H.323 Gatekeeper sees a trunk steering code as <code>privateNumber.unknown</code> . The H.323 Gatekeeper then converts the code to <code>privateNumber.localNumber</code> in CDP. |                                               |

[Table 17 "NPI/TON to H.323 alias mapping" \(page 88\)](#) shows the NPI/TON pairs, the corresponding call types, and their corresponding H.323 alias types for which the H.323 Gatekeeper accepts translation requests. The call type for outgoing routes is manipulated by configuring a DMI in LD 86 and specifying the Call Type (CTYP).

If the H.323 Proxy Server receives a Q.931 SETUP message for an NPI/TON pair not included in [Table 17 "NPI/TON to H.323 alias mapping" \(page 88\)](#), it must map the number according to one of the NPI/TON pairs/H.323 alias types which the H.323 Gatekeeper supports. This process can require modifications to the called number dialing string.

CTYP is the mnemonic in the ESN overlays.

**Table 17**  
**NPI/TON to H.323 alias mapping**

| NPI UIPE     | TON UIPE                                                           | CTYP | H.323 alias                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| E164 or E163 | INTERNATIONAL                                                      | INTL | publicNumber.internationalNumber   |
|              | NATIONAL                                                           | NPA  | publicNumber.nationalNumber        |
|              | UNKNOWN                                                            |      | publicNumber.unknown               |
| PRIVATE      | SPECIAL                                                            | SPN  | privateNumber.plSNSpecificNumber   |
|              | UNIFIED (see <a href="#">Table 16 "TON values" (page 87)</a> )     | LOC  | privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber |
|              | COORDINATED (see <a href="#">Table 16 "TON values" (page 87)</a> ) | CDP  | privateNumber.localNumber          |
|              | UNKNOWN                                                            | UKWN | privateNumber.unknown              |

The endpoints must correctly map the UIPE NPI/TON pairs to a valid partyNumber type that the H.323 Gatekeeper supports. The administrator must coordinate the numbering plan on the H.323 Gatekeeper with the mapping carried out by the endpoints.

LD 96 shows NPI/TON and ESN call types for D-channel monitoring. Calling and Called number information for level 0 D-channel tracing includes the TON and ESN call types.

[Table 18 "Q.931 TON mapping" \(page 88\)](#) shows Q.931 TON mapping.

**Table 18**  
**Q.931 TON mapping**

| NPI      | TON                     |
|----------|-------------------------|
| x000xxxx | Unknown                 |
| x001xxxx | International Number    |
| x010xxxx | National Number         |
| x011xxxx | Network Specific Number |
| x100xxxx | Subscriber Number       |

**Table 18**  
**Q.931 TON mapping (cont'd.)**

| NPI      | TON                    |
|----------|------------------------|
| x110xxxx | Abbreviated Number     |
| x101xxxx | Reserved for Extension |
| x111xxxx |                        |

Table 19 "NPI/TON to ESN Call type mapping" (page 89) shows the NPI/TON to ESN Call type mapping.

**Table 19**  
**NPI/TON to ESN Call type mapping**

| NPI            | TON                    | ESN |
|----------------|------------------------|-----|
| 0001 - E.164   | 010 - National         | NPA |
| 0001 - E.164   | 100 - Subscriber       | NXX |
| 1001 - PRIVATE | 011 - Network Specific | SPN |
| 1001 - PRIVATE | 101 - Reserved         | LOC |
| 1001 - PRIVATE | 110 - Abbreviated      | CDP |

## Numbering plan entry overview

A numbering plan entry can be private or public. Private numbers can be configured using CDP, or UDP Location Code (LOC) entries. Public numbers can be configured using E.164 International or E.164 National entries.

When configuring a predefined endpoint on the NRS, the administrator must add the required numbering plan entries. The administrator adds the numbers or number ranges that the endpoint can terminate. For every numbering plan entry, the administrator must specify the DN type, the default route, the DN prefix, and the cost factor associated with the route. See [Procedure 39 "Adding a Routing Entry" \(page 236\)](#).

Using the cost factor to determine the entry or the path and endpoint, the NRS can match multiple entries to a dialed number. This enables alternate routing based on the cost of facilities. The NRS matches the number string with the most matching digits. For example, the following are defined as entries:

- 1613
- 161396
- 1613967

If a user dials "1613966", the NRS matches entries with "161396". See [Table 20 "Cost factors" \(page 90\)](#) for the cost factors associated with these entries.

**Table 20**  
**Cost factors**

| Entry   | Cost factor |
|---------|-------------|
| 1613    | 1           |
| 161396  | 1           |
| 161396  | 2           |
| 1613967 | 1           |

In this case, the NRS first returns the entries with the lowest cost entry.

The administrator must also specify if the endpoint belongs to a CDP domain. If the endpoint does belong to a CDP domain, the administrator must specify the CDP domain name. However, before specifying an endpoint's CDP domain membership, the administrator must configure the CDP domain. The administrator does this by adding a new CDP domain and specifying its name. The alias type `privateNumber.localNumber` corresponds to a CDP number. When configuring a numbering plan entry for this alias type, the administrator must have previously specified the CDP domain to which the endpoint belongs.

Default routes can also be configured for each of the supported numbering plan types. These entries are configured by entering the DN type and their associated cost factors.

**Note:** For alias type `privateNumber.localNumber` (for example, CDP numbers), multiple default routes for each CDP domain can be configured. Each CDP domain must have its own default routes.

The NRS has one standard numbering plan table for each of the `publicNumber.internationalNumber` (CTYP = INTERNATIONAL), `privateNumber.plSNSpecificNumber` (CTYP = COORDINATED), and `privateNumber.level1RegionalNumber` (CTYP = UNIFIED) supported alias types.

**Note:** Although `publicNumber.nationalNumber` aliases can be configured, there is no numbering plan table associated with this alias type, as these aliases are inserted in the `publicNumber.internationalNumber` table.

The NRS also has one numbering plan table for each CDP domain configured. Therefore, there are multiple numbering plan tables configured for the `privateNumber.localNumber` alias type. Each table contains lists of numbering plan entries with each entry containing the following information:

- leading digit string
- cost factor associated with the route to this endpoint

The NRS has a table for each of the standard alias types (`internationalNumber`, `piSNSpecificNumber` and `level1RegionalNumber`) which provides the default routes associated with each type. The tables contain the H323-ID of the default routes or the IP address if the default route does not support RAS procedures and the cost factor associated with the route. There is also a table of default routes for each CDP domain.

### **Number Type support**

The NRS enables address-translation requests for `publicNumber.nationalNumber` and `publicNumber.internationalNumber` types. The NRS can be used for address translation across several countries; therefore, the NRS must be able to identify from which country the request came. The NRS must also be able to handle country codes correctly.

A system-wide configuration variable specifies the default country code. For example, this variable could be configured as "1" if the majority of the NRS traffic is within North America. There is also the option to configure a country code for every endpoint that overrides the default system-wide country code. For example, if one CS 1000 node is in Galway, Ireland and all other nodes are in North America, the default system-wide country code could be configured as "1" and the country code for the node in Galway could be configured as "353".

When configuring numbering plan table entries, the administrator can configure national number entries. When configuring a national number entry, either the system-wide country code or the endpoint-specific country code must be configured first. The NRS automatically prefixes the national numbering plan entry with the country code and then inserts this entry in the international numbering plan table. No table exists for national numbers. All national numbers are converted to international. When the NRS receives an admission request for a national number, the NRS determines the originator of the request, extracts the destination telephony number, prefixes the number with the relevant country code (either the country code for the endpoint or the system-wide country code), and resolves the number by searching in the international number table.

Note that the numbering plan entries in the NRS conform strictly to the E.164 International standard. Calls on Virtual Trunks that access the NRS must be tagged correctly.

For example, an endpoint can make an international call to 1-416-xxxxxxx. If this digit sequence is sent to the NRS, it must have a Call Type of "International", because the country Code ("1") is included. The same endpoint can make a call to 416-xxxxxxx, but in this case the Call Type must be "National", because the country code is not included. Both of these scenarios work correctly, as the NRS is set up to process both 416/National and 1416/International.

However, it is not valid to send digits 1-416-xxxxxx with a Call Type of "National"; the NRS cannot recognize this, and the call is not routed.

### Numbering plans and routing

When users attempt to make calls on a CS 1000 system, they use dialed digits to indicate which telephone or service they would like to reach. Within the Call Server, these digits are translated to determine whether the user is attempting to reach an internal telephone or service, or trying to reach another user or service outside of the CS 1000 system. This is the first level of routing.

If the user is trying to reach a device that is internal to the CS 1000 system, the Call Server terminates the call as appropriate on the internal device. If the user is trying to reach a device outside the CS 1000 system, several options can be configured within the system.

The system administrator can choose to use one of the PBX Networking numbering plans, such as CDP, to help route the call to the appropriate trunk route, or the administrator can choose to use Vacant Number Routing (VNR), where any number that is not known to the Call Server is routed out a specified trunk route. An NRS can therefore determine the final destination of the call from a central database.

Refer to *Dialing Plans: Description (NN43001-283)* for information on VNR operation.

### Using an NRS for routing

Once the system determines that a user is attempting to reach a telephone or service using the IP network, the call is routed to the Gateway software, which uses the NRS to help with the routing of the call.

The basic role of an H.323 Gatekeeper is to perform address translation from an alias (in this case, a telephone number) to an IP signaling address, and to authorize the call in the H.323 network.

The basic role of a SIP Proxy and Redirect Server is to perform address translation from a SIP URI to an IP signaling address and to authorize the call in the SIP network.

The NRS is the central location where the numbering plan information is configured. The identity of each endpoint (for example, a CS 1000 system) is configured in the NRS with the numbers it can reach. For example, an entry could look like the following:

"Santa Clara-01"

PublicNumber = +1 408 XXX XXXX

PrivateNumber = Electronic Switched Network (ESN) 265 XXXX, ESN 655 XXXX

At power-up, an H.323 endpoint performs Gatekeeper Discovery using a configured H.323 Gatekeeper address. The endpoint then registers with its primary H.323 Gatekeeper at the address returned by the Gatekeeper Discovery process using the H.225.0 (RAS) protocol by sending its H323-ID and its IP address. In the example above, it would use the following:

"Santa\_Clara-01"

Signaling IP address = 47.0.1.2

Upon receipt of the registration, the H.323 Gatekeeper matches the name "Santa\_Clara-01" in the registration with the configured information in its database, and adds the IP address.

When a user behind an H.323 proxy wants to reach another user, its H.323 proxy sends a call request to its H.323 Gatekeeper. The H.323 Gatekeeper determines any endpoint(s) that are responsible for that particular user and returns its signaling IP address(es) in the direct-routed model, which is the preferred model.

Using the same example, the user dials "62653756". The Call Server at the originating end determines that this call is destined to ESN 265 3756, based on the dialing prefix, and routes the call to the H.323 Gateway. The H.323 Gateway sends an admission request to the H.323 Gatekeeper for PrivateNumber ESN 265 3756. The H.323 Gatekeeper then consults its database and performs the closest match (that is, "ESN 265 XXXX" in the "Santa\_Clara-01" entry) and returns the IP address that was previously provided by "Santa\_Clara-01" at registration time (that is, 47.0.1.2).

### Transferable DN call routing operation

With the Transferable Directory Number type of CDP numbering plan, networks provide the ability to enable users to move from location to location while retaining their Directory Number. This capability is provided by a combination of Network Management and the call routing capabilities of the Call Server software. The NRS must be updated to reflect the current location of the DNs.

**Note:** Transferable Directory Numbers are usually used in conjunction with Vacant Number Routing (VNR).

Figure 16 "Transferable DN routing" (page 95) shows a network of CS 1000 Systems in which each user wants to retain their unique seven-digit Directory Number. Table 21 "DNs with their associated Call Servers" (page 95) provides a summary of the DNs in Figure 16 "Transferable DN routing" (page 95), as well as their associated Call Server.

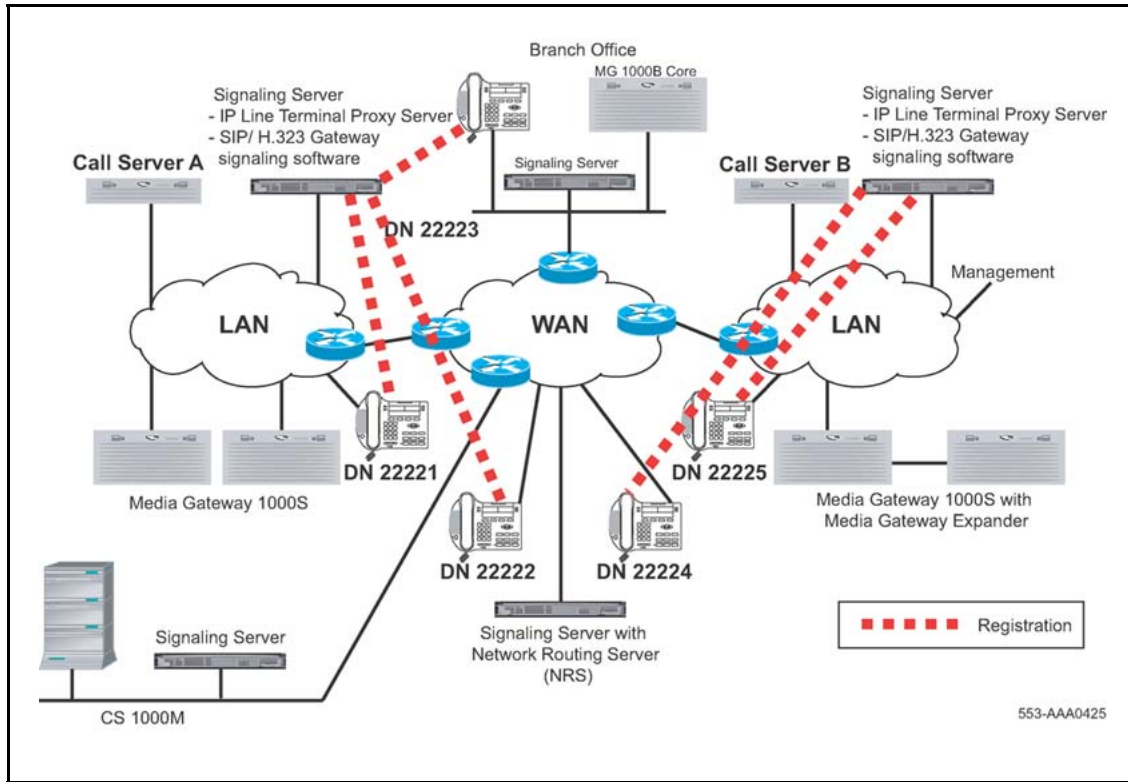
Each user in the network is associated with a Call Server and its group of SIP Trunk and/or H.323 Gateways. The Gateways provide call-processing features and redundancy. The NRS in Figure 16 "Transferable DN routing" (page 95) is aware of the location of any user with a given Directory Number within the network. In this case, the user with Directory Number 22221 is located at Call Server A. When a user dials the last digit of this number, their Call Server determines whether the user is within its local database, and if so, handles the call directly.

For example, if the user with Directory Number 22222 dials 22221, Call Server A handles the call directly.

However, if the Directory Number is not within the local database of the initial Call Server, the call is routed through the Gateway software on the Signaling Server in order to locate the user. This routing uses a feature called Network Number Resolution. Because the NRS knows where to locate any user with a Transferable Directory Number, it directs the call to the proper Call Server.

For example, if the user with DN 22224 dials DN 22221, Call Server B routes the call to the Gateway software, which requests the location of the desired Call Server from the NRS. The NRS responds with the address information of Call Server A, at which time Call Server B attempts a call setup to Call Server A and completes the call.

**Figure 16**  
Transferable DN routing



**Table 21**  
DNs with their associated Call Servers

| DN    | Call Server |
|-------|-------------|
| 22221 | A           |
| 22222 | A           |
| 22223 | A           |
| 22224 | B           |
| 22225 | B           |

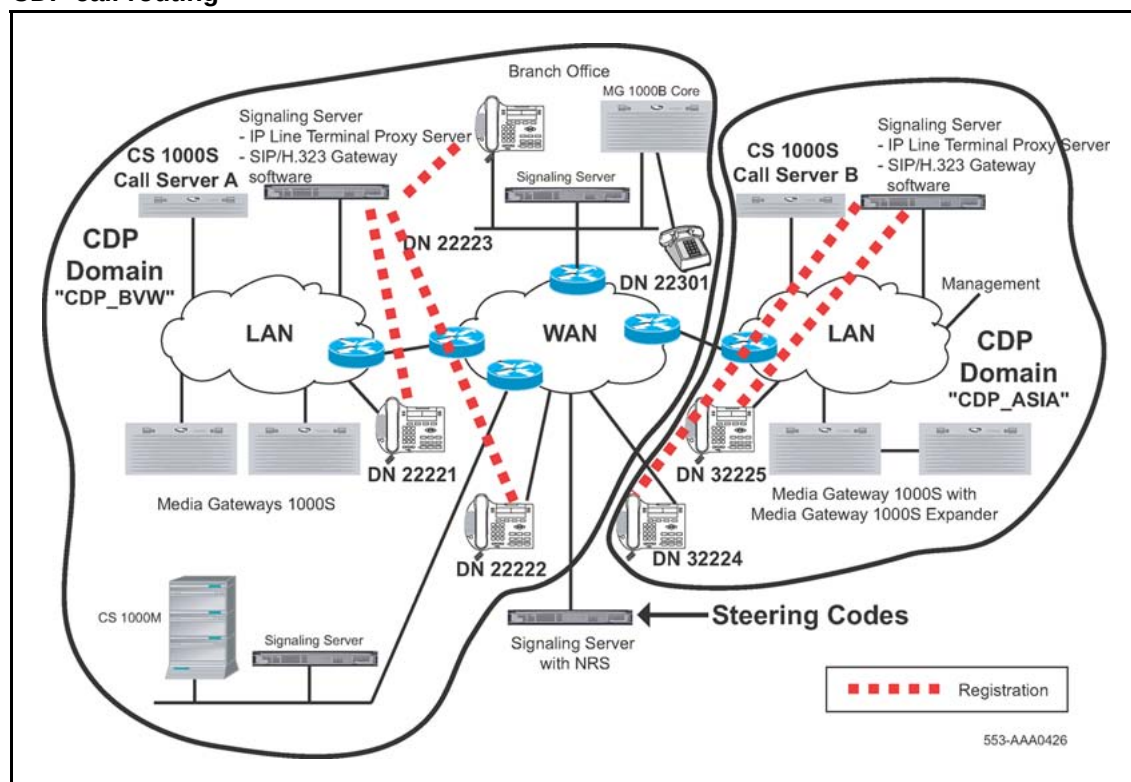
### CDP call routing operation

The routing of calls in a CDP-type of numbering plan is the same as that for Transferable Directory Number, with the following exceptions:

- Only the Steering Codes must be stored in the NRS, because entire ranges of DNs are located within the same Call Server.
- With CDP, Call Servers and MG 1000B platform systems can be grouped into CDP domains, all sharing a CDP. This enables more convenient number dialing within a complex, such as a campus with several Call Servers. When configuring CDP numbers at the NRS, administrators must also specify to which CDP domain they belong.

Figure 17 "CDP call routing" (page 96) shows an example of CDP routing. Table 22 "DNs with their associated Call Servers and CDP domains" (page 96) shows the DNs with their associated Call Servers and CDP domains.

**Figure 17**  
**CDP call routing**



**Table 22**  
**DNs with their associated Call Servers and CDP domains**

| DN    | Call Server | CDP domain |
|-------|-------------|------------|
| 22221 | A           | "CDP_BVW"  |
| 22222 | A           | "CDP_BVW"  |
| 22223 | A           | "CDP_BVW"  |
| 22301 | MG 1000B    | "CDP_BVW"  |
| 32224 | B           | "CDP_ASIA" |
| 32225 | B           | "CDP_ASIA" |

### UDP call-routing operation

The routing of calls in a UDP private numbering plan is basically the same as that for Transferable Directory Number, except that only the Location Codes must be stored in the NRS because the user uniquely identifies the specific location by dialing this code.

CDP and Transferable Directory Number numbering plans can coexist within the same network. The dialing of a network access code (AC1 or AC2) enables the Call Server to differentiate between calls that must be resolved using the UDP Type of Number (TON) and those that must be resolved using the CDP TON.

**Note:** Transferable Directory Numbers are considered CDP numbers.

### Off-net call routing operation

When dialing calls to PSTN interfaces, the Call Server determines that the call is destined off-net, based on digit analysis that must be configured at major Call Servers in the network. This determination enables the Gateway software to request the location of public E.164 numbers from the NRS. The NRS is configured with a list of potential "alternate routes" that can be used to reach a certain number, each of which is configured with a Cost Factor to help determine the least-cost route for the call.

When an NRS replies to the Gateway with the address information for E.164 numbers, it provides a list of alternate gateways, sorted in order of cost. If a Gateway is busy when a call attempt is made, the originating Gateway tries the next alternative in the list. If none of the alternatives are available over the IP network, the originating Call Server can be configured to step to the next member of its route list, which could be a PSTN or TIE alternate route.

For example, in the event of an IP network outage that does not enable voice calls to terminate over the IP network, calls are rerouted to any alternate PSTN or TIE routes.

### Routing to and from a branch office or SRG

Because IP Phone users can be located at a branch office equipped with an MG 1000B Core or SRG, the routing of calls to the local gateway is important (especially when toll charges are applicable to calls made from the central Call Server that is controlling the telephone). The administrator can configure digit manipulation for IP Phones that are located near an MG 1000B Core or SRG, selecting a gateway that provides PSTN access local to the telephone.

**Note:** The Branch Office feature (which includes the SRG) supports the various PSTN interfaces. Refer to *Electronic Switched Network: Signaling and Transmission Guidelines (NN43001-280)* for further information.

Calls from the PSTN to users within the network can be routed either using the various ESN numbering plan configurations or using the Vacant Number Routing (VNR) feature. This process enables small sites, such as those using the MG 1000B Core, to require minimal configuration to route calls through other Call Servers or through the NRS.

Outgoing calls to access local PSTN resources can be routed using ESN, as well as zone parameters that enable digit insertion. The zone parameters enable calls made by a branch office or SRG user to be routed to the desired local PSTN facilities. Refer to *Branch Office Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-314)* for further information.

---

# SIP Phone support

---

## Contents

This section contains information on the following topics:

- “Introduction” (page 99)
- “SIP Phone interaction” (page 100)
- “SIP Phone features” (page 101)
- “SIP Phone calls” (page 102)
- “SIP Phone-to-SIP Phone communication” (page 103)
- “SIP Trunk Gateway-to-SIP Phone communication” (page 106)
- “SIP Phone dynamic registration” (page 111)
- “Assumptions” (page 112)
- “Log files” (page 112)
- “Installing a SIP Phone” (page 112)
- “Configuring a SIP Phone” (page 112)
- “Routing of unqualified numbers” (page 112)
- “Task summary” (page 113)

## Introduction

Certified compatible third-party industry-standard SIP Phones are supported.

SIP Phones are configured on, and register to the NRS, where they are configured as SIP user endpoints. As such, they communicate directly with the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server, SIP Trunk Gateways, and other SIP Phones on the system. In contrast, IP Phones are configured on, and are controlled by, the Call Server.

IP Phones use the Unified Networks IP Stimulus Protocol (UNiStim) and are stimulus-based telephones. The features on an IP Phone are delivered by the Communication Server. SIP Phones use the Session

Initiation Protocol which is an open industry standard-based signaling protocol. Some of the telephony features of the SIP Phones are delivered by the Communication Server. However, SIP Phones can have additional features that are available on the telephone itself. These features vary based on manufacturer and the model of the telephone.

A SIP Phone is a standards-based SIP device.

CS 1000 does not support Call Forward across NRS Collaborative Servers by third-party SIP Phones.

In CS 1000 Release 6.0, SIP Phones are supported only on the SIP Line Gateway not on the trunk registering to the SIP Proxy Server.

With the introduction of CS 1000 Release 6.0 SIP Line Service, support of SIP clients directly connected to the CS 1000 with Release 6.0 SLG and SIPL universal extensions, only the MC3100, OCS and SIP DECT clients will be supported with the SIP Proxy Server. Refer to *SIP Line Fundamentals (NN43001-508)* for further information.

### SIP Phone interaction

[Table 23 "SIP Phone and CS 1000 component interaction" \(page 100\)](#) shows the interaction between SIP Phones and components in the CS 1000 network.

**Table 23**  
**SIP Phone and CS 1000 component interaction**

| Component        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SIP Phone        | <p>SIP Phones are intelligent telephones which deliver many common business telephony features (for example, CLID, Conference, Transfer, MWI, and Name Display). See <a href="#">"SIP Phone features" (page 101)</a> for more details.</p> <p>SIP Phones can also have other manufacturer-dependant features.</p>              |
| SIP Proxy Server | <p>The NRS, specifically the SIP Proxy Server, provides the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a web-based interface (NRS Manager) for provisioning SIP Phones</li><li>• registration and authentication for SIP Phones</li><li>• routing definitions for all SIP traffic (including SIP Phones)</li></ul> |

**Table 23**  
**SIP Phone and CS 1000 component interaction (cont'd.)**

| Component                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SIP Trunk Gateway                                     | <p>The SIP Trunk Gateway provides the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a signaling gateway for all SIP calls originating from and terminating to the CS 1000 system</li> <li>• standard SIP support for CLID, MWI, Name Display, and Call Redirection</li> </ul>                                     |
| CS 1000 Call Server                                   | <p>The Call Server provides call processing software which enables the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CDR using the tandem CDR feature</li> <li>• Trunk Access Restrictions using Class of Service (CLS) and Trunk Group Access Restrictions (TGAR)</li> <li>• SIP Access Port Licenses</li> </ul> |
| TDM telephones and IP Phones, IP Trunk, and CallPilot | <p>SIP Phones can interwork with the full suite of CS 1000 TDM and IP endpoints. CallPilot provides Unified Messaging for SIP Phones, including MWI.</p>                                                                                                                                                                    |

### SIP Phone features

The following is a list of features delivered through the CS 1000 system:

- Calling Line Identification (CLID)
- Network Call Party Name display
- Network Call Redirection
- Message Waiting Indication
- Network Class of Service Access controls
- Network Alternate Route Selection (NARS, UDP, CDP)
- Call Detail Recording (CDR) using Tandem CDR features

The following is a list of intelligent SIP Phone-based features supported by the CS 1000 system. The features are dependant on the SIP Phone.

- Conference calling
- Call hold
- Call waiting
- Call forwarding
- Call transfer

- Caller ID
- Call waiting caller ID

The following features are available through the user interface in a web server-based configuration:

- Speed dial from phone book
- Call logs

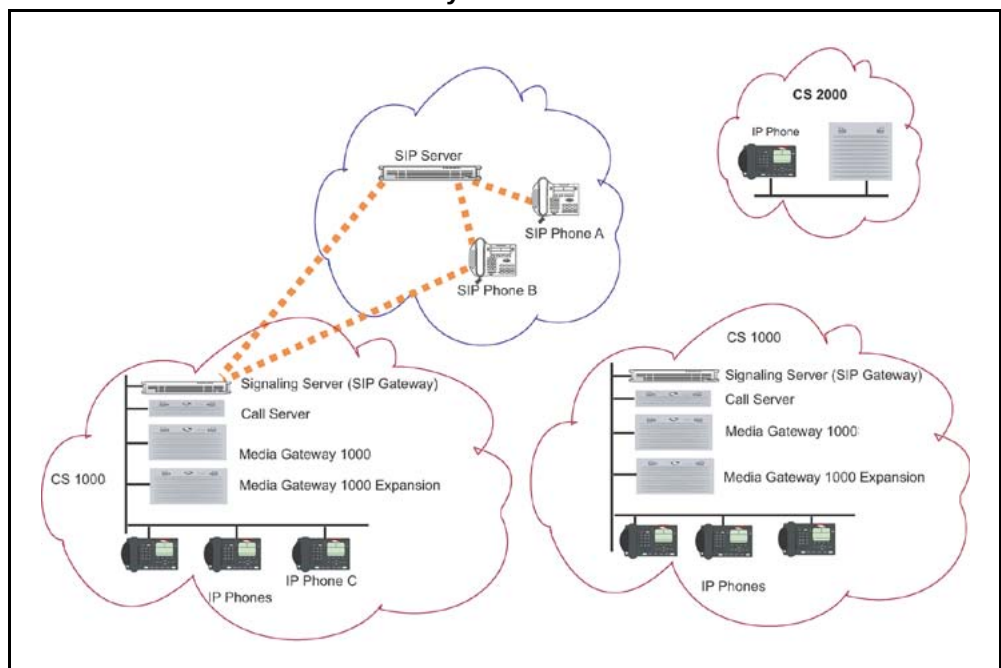
SIP-compliant telephones can interoperate with voice, data, video, and Internet applications and services that are SIP-enabled or provide full SIP support.

SIP Phones are configured on the Signaling Server using NRS Manager. See [“Configuring a SIP Phone” \(page 112\)](#).

## SIP Phone calls

[Figure 18 “SIP Phones and SIP Trunk Gateways in the network” \(page 102\)](#) shows SIP Phone-to-SIP Phone connectivity and SIP Phone-to-SIP Trunk Gateway connectivity.

**Figure 18**  
**SIP Phones and SIP Trunk Gateways in the network**



When two SIP Phones (SIP Phones A and B) want to communicate with each other, the originating SIP Phone must communicate directly with the SIP Server for authentication and address resolution. Then communication

is established between the two SIP Phones. Refer to [“SIP Phone-to-SIP Phone communication” \(page 103\)](#) for the call flow between two SIP Phones in the same network.

When a SIP Phone (A) wants to communicate with another non-SIP telephone (for example, IP Phone C), then the SIP Trunk Gateway is involved. Refer to [“SIP Trunk Gateway-to-SIP Phone communication” \(page 106\)](#) for the call flow between a SIP Phone and another telephone using the SIP Trunk Gateway.

**Note:** The following call flows are not exhaustive descriptions of the protocol, and exclude some of the components in the CS 1000 system. They are examples for illustrative purposes only.

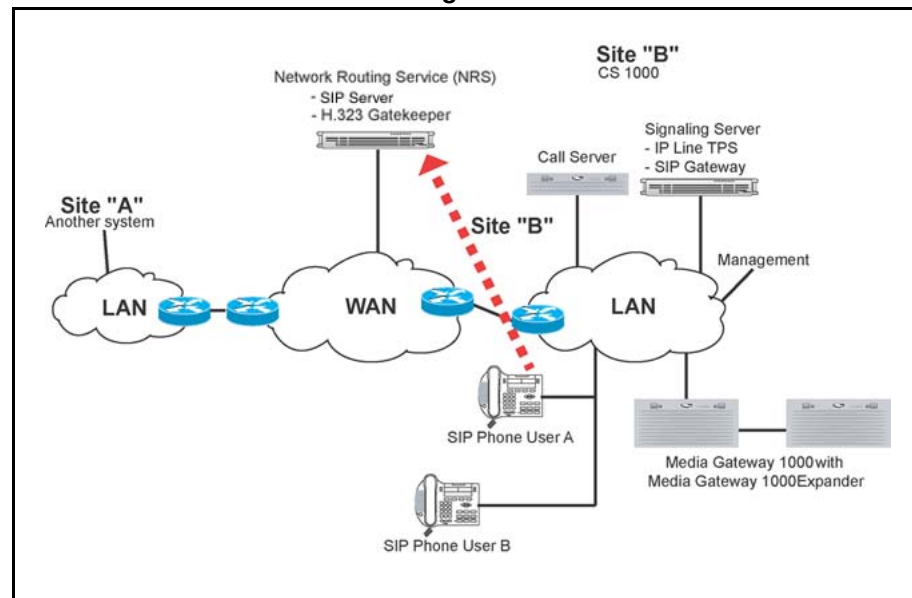
### SIP Phone-to-SIP Phone communication

The following example pertains to the SIP Proxy in Redirect mode. When SIP Phone User A wants to call SIP Phone User B, the following occurs:

1. SIP Phone A sends an INVITE message to the NRS (specifically the SIP Server). See [Figure 19 “SIP Phone A sends INVITE message to SIP Server” \(page 103\)](#).

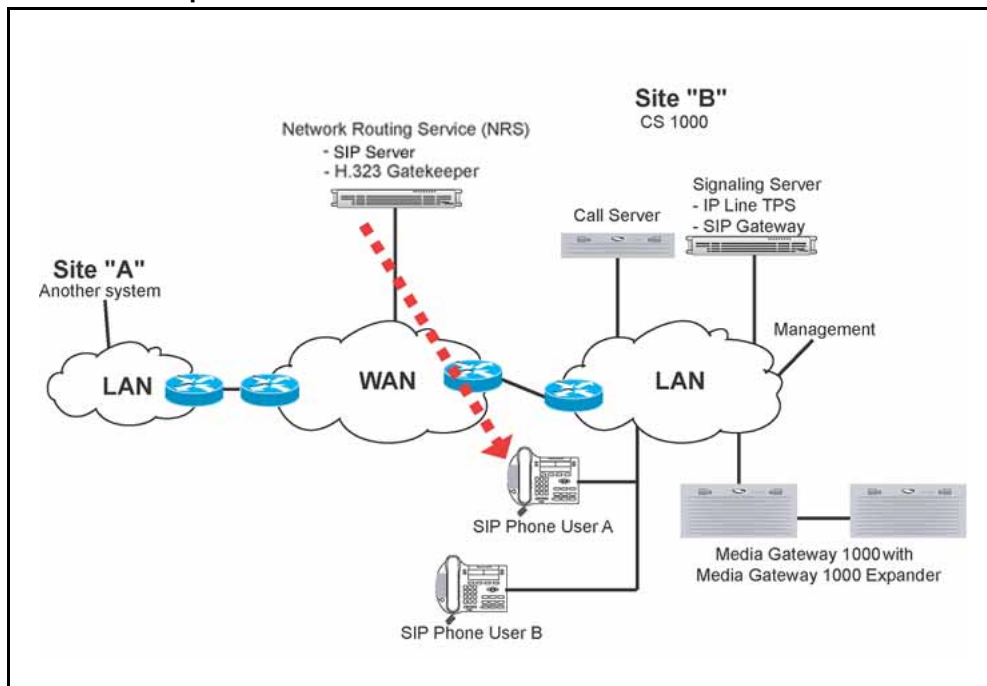
**Figure 19**

**SIP Phone A sends INVITE message to SIP Server**



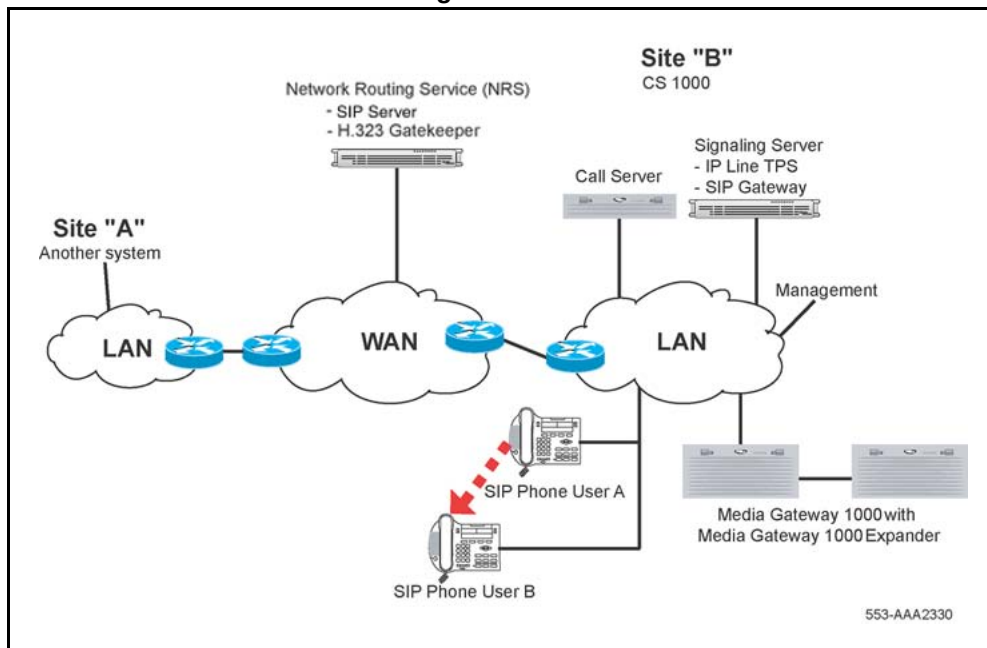
2. The SIP Server responds with a REDIRECT message and informs SIP Phone User A to directly contact SIP Phone User B. See [Figure 20 “SIP Server responds to SIP Phone A” \(page 104\)](#).

**Figure 20**  
**SIP Server responds to SIP Phone A**

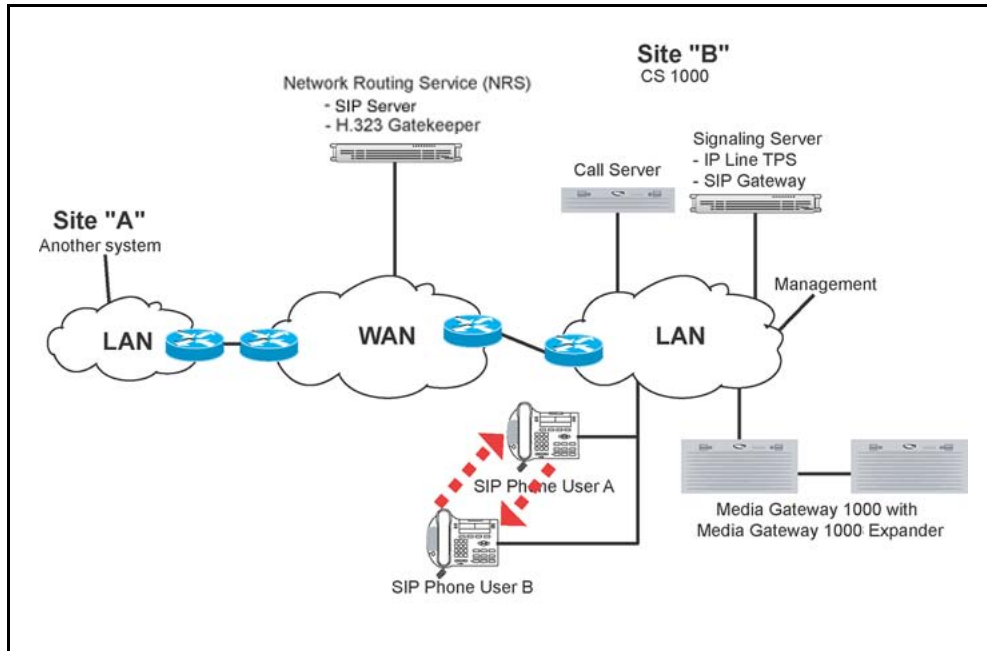


3. SIP Phone A sends an INVITE message directly to SIP Phone B. SIP Phone B rings. See [Figure 21 "SIP Phone A sends INVITE message to SIP Phone B"](#) (page 104).

**Figure 21**  
**SIP Phone A sends INVITE message to SIP Phone B**

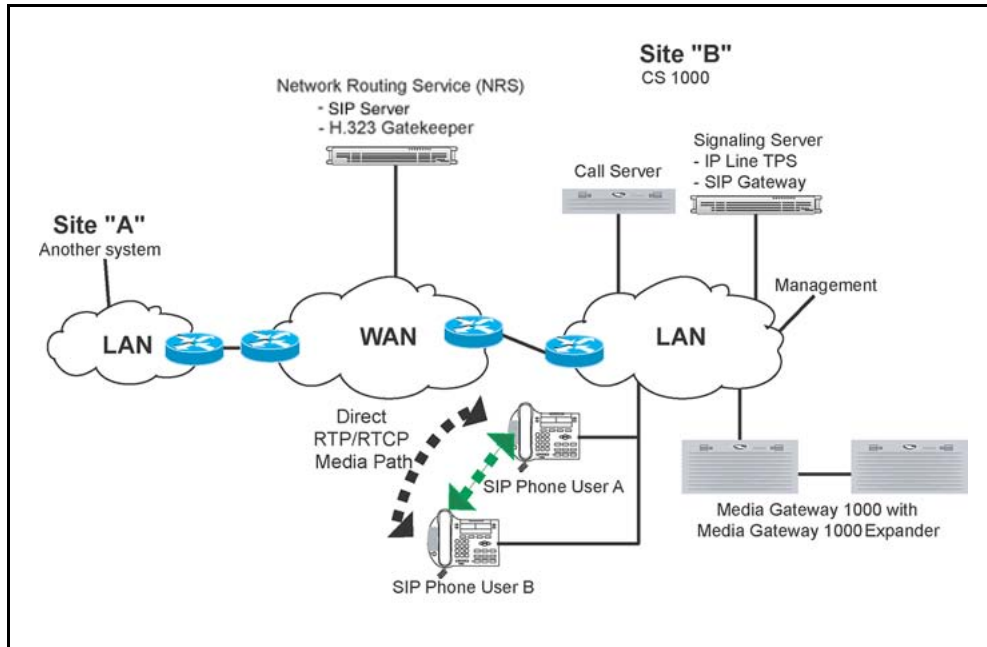


4. SIP Phone User B sends a SIP 200 OK message to SIP Phone User A. SIP Phone A replies by sending a 200 ACK message to SIP Phone B. See [Figure 22 "SIP Phone B sends 200 OK message to SIP Phone A" \(page 105\)](#).

**Figure 22****SIP Phone B sends 200 OK message to SIP Phone A**

5. The call is set up between the two SIP Phones, and two-way RTP messages are exchanged between SIP Phone A and SIP Phone B. See [Figure 23 "SIP Phones start the direct IP media paths" \(page 106\)](#).

**Figure 23**  
SIP Phones start the direct IP media paths

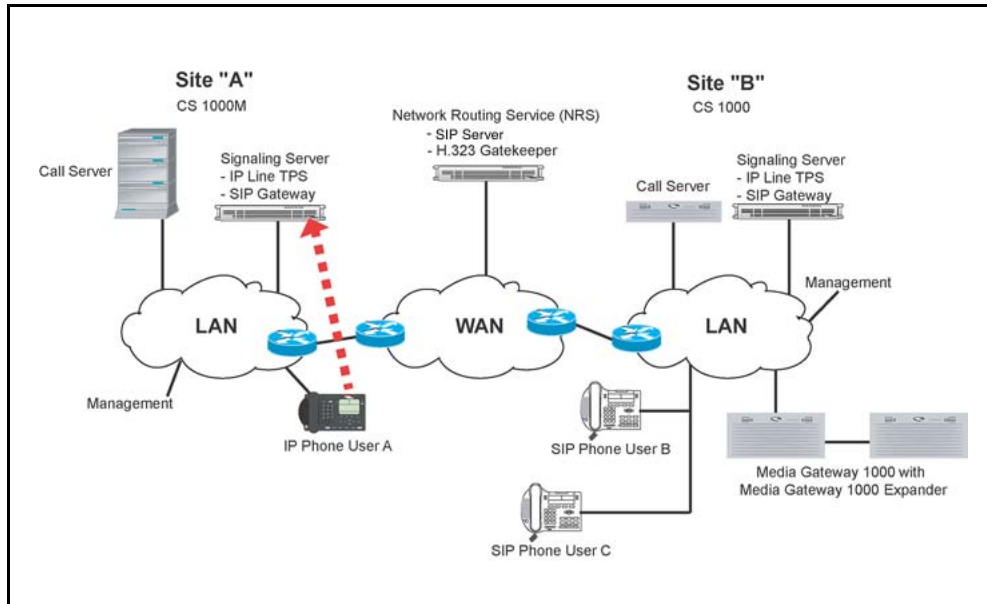


### SIP Trunk Gateway-to-SIP Phone communication

When IP Phone User A wants to call SIP Phone User B, the following occurs:

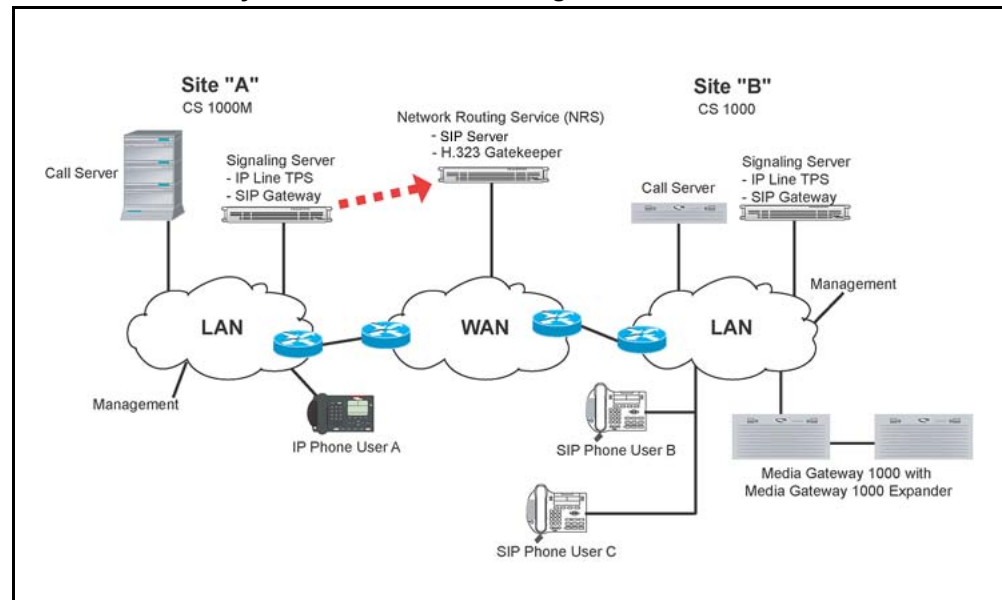
1. IP Phone A makes a call that is routed through Call Server A. See [Figure 24 "IP Phone A sends message to SIP Trunk Gateway A" \(page 107\)](#).

**Figure 24**  
**IP Phone A sends message to SIP Trunk Gateway A**



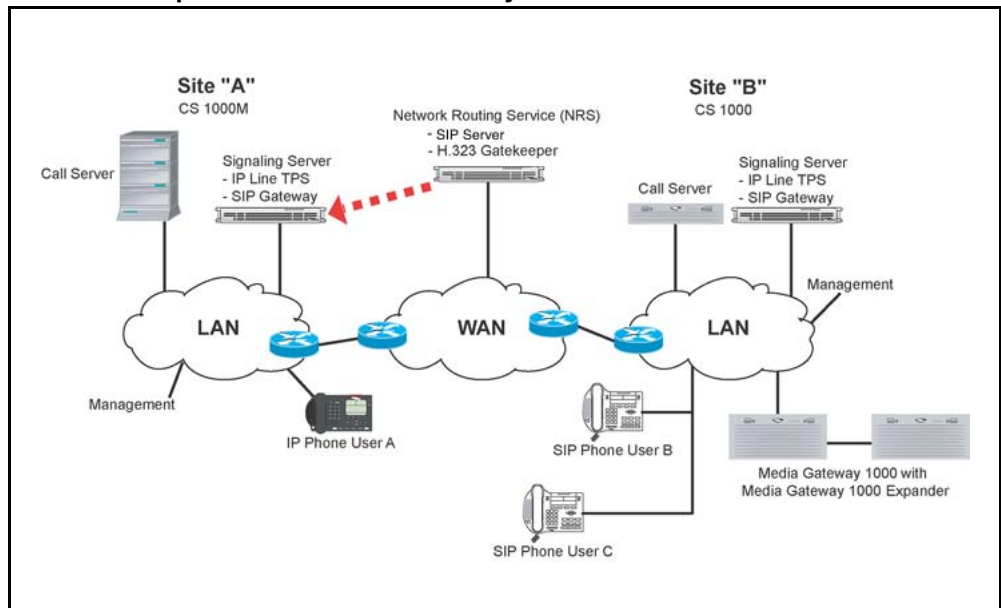
2. SIP Trunk Gateway A sends an INVITE message to the NRS (SIP Server). See [Figure 25 "SIP Trunk Gateway A sends INVITE message to SIP Server"](#) (page 107).

**Figure 25**  
**SIP Trunk Gateway A sends INVITE message to SIP Server**



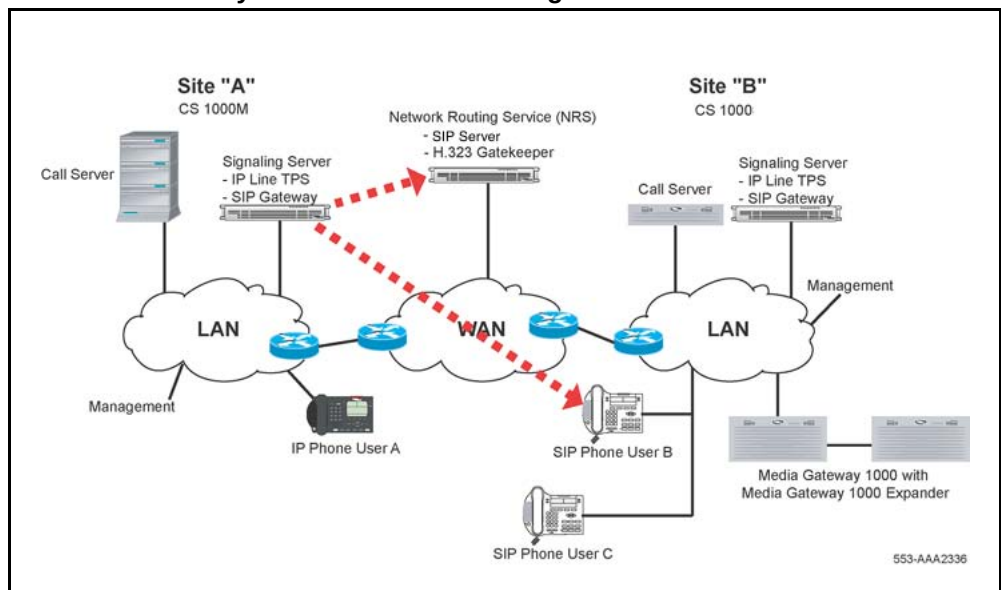
3. The SIP Server replies back to SIP Trunk Gateway A with a REDIRECT message. The SIP Server informs SIP Trunk Gateway A of the location of SIP Phone B. See [Figure 26 "SIP Server replies to SIP Trunk Gateway A"](#) (page 108).

**Figure 26**  
**SIP Server replies to SIP Trunk Gateway A**



4. SIP Trunk Gateway A acknowledges the message from the SIP Server with an ACK message. SIP Trunk Gateway A then sends an INVITE message directly to SIP Phone B. See [Figure 27 "SIP Trunk Gateway A sends INVITE message to SIP Phone B"](#) (page 108).

**Figure 27**  
**SIP Trunk Gateway A sends INVITE message to SIP Phone B**

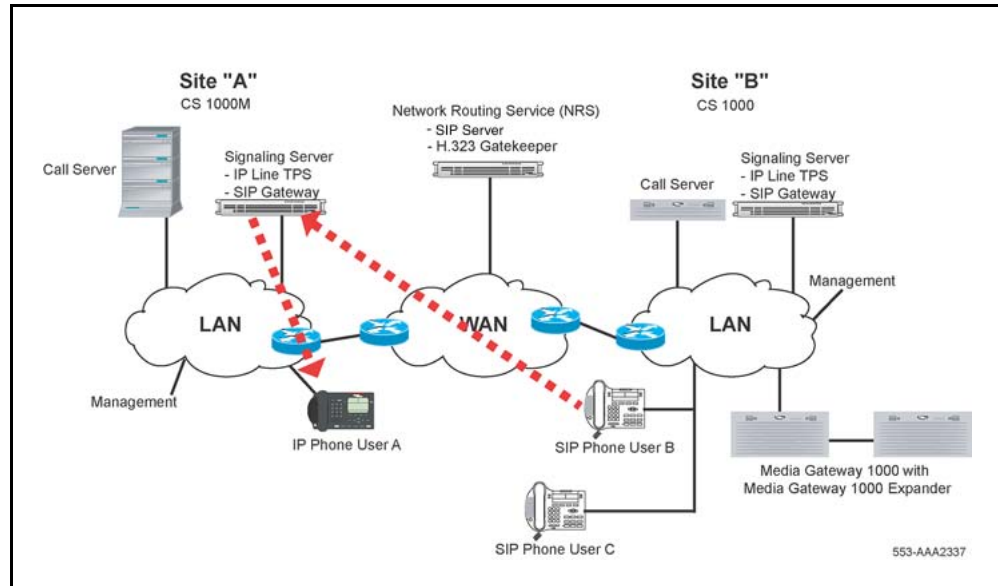


5. SIP Phone B sends a TRYING message and a Ringing message to the SIP Trunk Gateway A. SIP Trunk Gateway A then sends an Alerting message to IP Phone A. See [Figure 28 "SIP Phone B communicates"](#)

with SIP Trunk Gateway A and SIP Trunk Gateway A communicates with IP Phone A" (page 109).

**Figure 28**

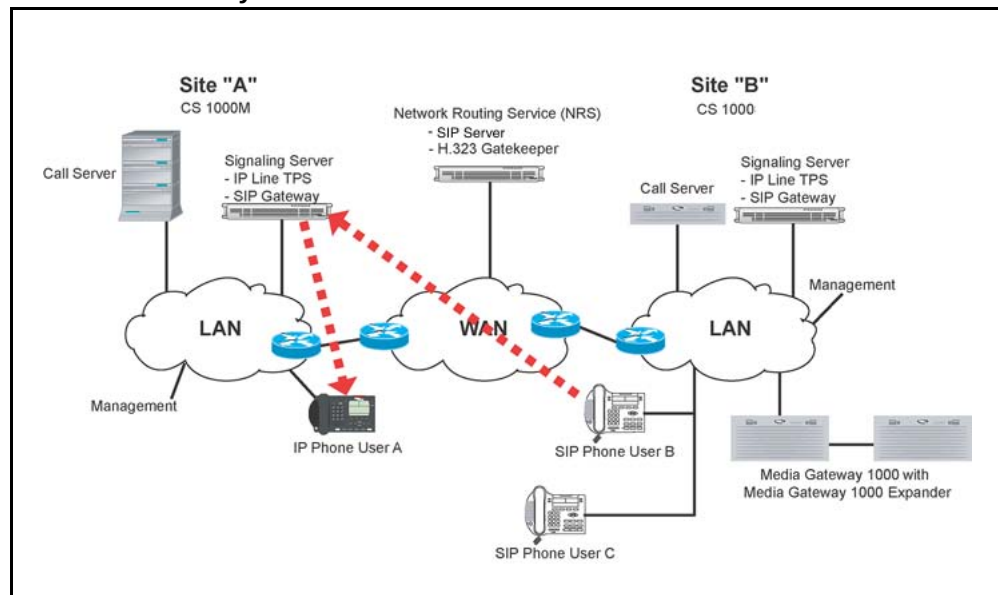
**SIP Phone B communicates with SIP Trunk Gateway A and SIP Trunk Gateway A communicates with IP Phone A**



6. SIP Phone B sends a SIP 200 OK message to the SIP Trunk Gateway A. SIP Trunk Gateway A sends a Connect message to IP Phone A.  
See [Figure 29 "SIP Trunk Gateway A communicates with SIP Phone B and IP Phone A"](#) (page 109).

**Figure 29**

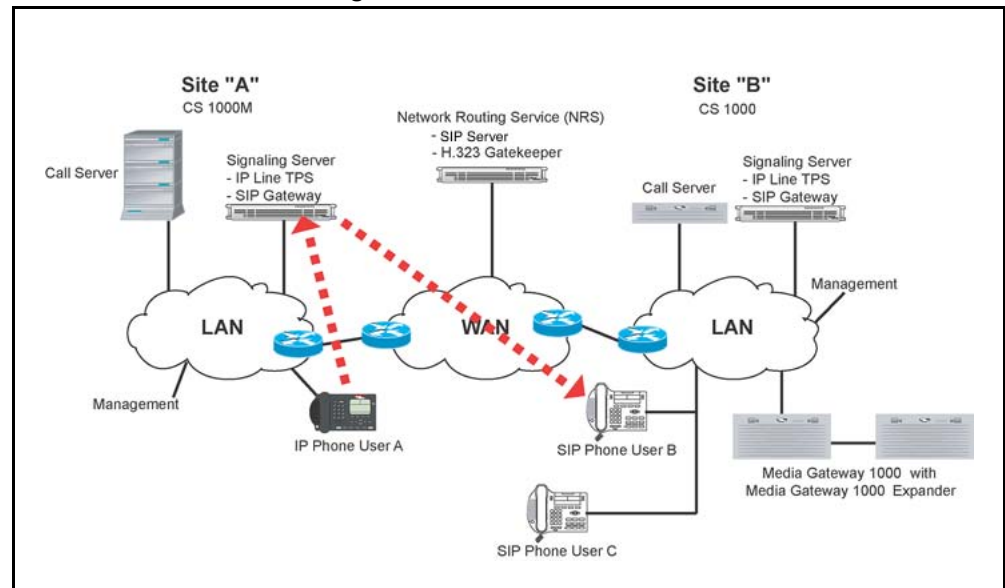
**SIP Trunk Gateway A communicates with SIP Phone B and IP Phone A**



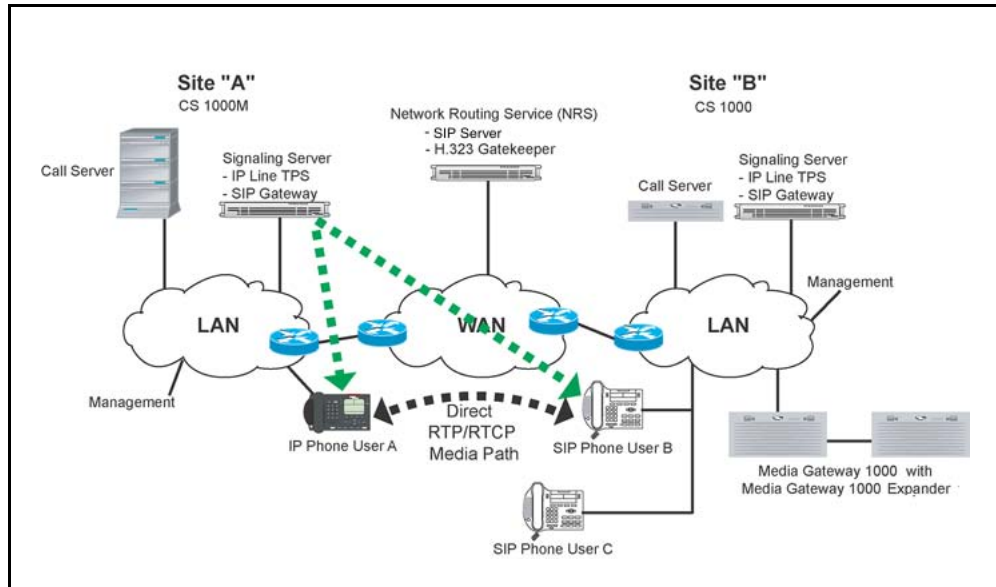
7. IP Phone User A responds to SIP Trunk Gateway A with a Connect ACK message. SIP Trunk Gateway A sends a SIP 200 ACK message to SIP Phone B. See [Figure 30 "IP Phone A acknowledges SIP Trunk Gateway A and SIP Trunk Gateway A sends SIP 200 ACK message to SIP Phone B"](#) (page 110).

**Figure 30**

**IP Phone A acknowledges SIP Trunk Gateway A and SIP Trunk Gateway A sends SIP 200 ACK message to SIP Phone B**



8. The call is set up between IP Phone A and SIP Phone B. Two-way RTP messages are exchanged between IP Phone A and SIP Phone B. See [Figure 31 "Direct media path is set up between IP Phone A and SIP Phone B"](#) (page 111).

**Figure 31****Direct media path is set up between IP Phone A and SIP Phone B**

## SIP Phone dynamic registration

SIP Phone dynamic registration facilitates the creation of a contact list for the authorized SIP Phones. A SIP Phone client registers as an endpoint with the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server (in the NRS). A phone number and a username are mandatory routing entries for the endpoint and are provided during provisioning in the NRS. See [Procedure 33 "Adding a User Endpoint"](#) (page 223).

At registration, only one IP address of the SIP Phone is registered in the endpoint contact list. That is, if a SIP Phone provides more than one IP address in the registration message, then only one IP address (the first one) is stored on the NRS. Usually only one IP address is provided in the registration message; however, the number of provided IP addresses depends on the SIP Phone.

The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server provides the phone context for SIP Phones when calling users behind the SIP Trunk Gateway.

**Note:** SIP Phones typically do not qualify DN-based URIs with the phone context. Basic support for dealing with raw numbers (as they are dialed by the user) is provided by the SIP Proxy and Redirect Server. The SIP Proxy and Redirect Server provides support of unqualified DN-based URIs by performing a pretranslation in order to find the appropriate phone-context.

### **Assumptions**

SIP Phones must support the following for the dynamic registration and establishment of the SIP Phone calls:

- REGISTER message
- 302 message
- Re-INVITE message
- REFER message
- SUBSCRIBE message
- NOTIFY message
- INFO message for end-to-end DTMF
- phone-context transfer from 302 message to INVITE message
- vendor information
- username and password
- static or DHCP assigned IP address
- Expires and Expires Refresh Time based on a 423 (Interval Too Brief) message

### **Log files**

SIP Phones generate log files. SIP Phone user registration and deregistration generate informational report log entries. However, SIP Trunk Gateways generate both log files and SNMP alarms. SIP Trunk Gateway endpoint registration and deregistrations generate SNMP alarms, as well as report log entries.

### **Installing a SIP Phone**

Follow the manufacturer's installation and configuration instructions to set up your SIP Phone.

### **Configuring a SIP Phone**

A SIP Phone is configured as a User Endpoint using NRS Manager. A SIP Phone registers and communicates as an User Endpoint in the NRS.

### **Routing of unqualified numbers**

To support routing of unqualified numbers dialed by SIP Phones, the NRS provides several types of dialing prefixes at the Level 1 regional domain, Level 0 regional domain, and for endpoints. The dialing prefixes include the following:

- E.164 International dialing access code (for example, 6011)
- E.164 National dialing access code (for example, 61)

- E.164 Local dialing access code (for example, 9)
- Level 1 Regional dialing access code (for example, 6)
- Level 0 Regional dialing access code (the default, if none of above match)

Up to two special numbers can be specified at L1 and/or L0.

### Task summary

Before a SIP Phone can be added as a User Endpoint in the NRS, the Service Domain, Level 1 Regional Domain, and Level 0 Regional Domain must be configured. To complete these tasks, perform the following procedures:

In the Linux-based NRS see

- [Procedure 8 “Adding a Service Domain” \(page 169\)](#)
- [Procedure 12 “Adding an L1 Domain” \(page 175\)](#)
- [Procedure 16 “Adding an L0 Domain \(CDP\)” \(page 185\)](#)

To add a SIP Phone in Linux-based NRS as a User Endpoint, perform the steps in [Procedure 33 “Adding a User Endpoint” \(page 223\)](#).



---

# Configure and manage the Network Routing Service

---

## Contents

This section contains information on the following topics:

- [“Introduction” \(page 117\)](#)
- [“Installation of Linux operating system, UCM Common Services and NRS application” \(page 118\)](#)
- [“CS 1000 task flow” \(page 119\)](#)
- [“Upgrade Linux-based NRS Release 5.0 or 5.5 to Release 6.0” \(page 121\)](#)
- [“Migration from Solid database to MySQL” \(page 122\)](#)
- [“Access NRS Manager through the UCM Common Services” \(page 124\)](#)
- [“Initial configuration of NRS on a new IP Peer network” \(page 125\)](#)
- [“Configure NRS database user endpoints” \(page 128\)](#)
- [“Upgrade of an IP Peer Network from VxWorks-based NRS to Linux-based NRS” \(page 129\)](#)
- [“Recovery from failure of Linux-based NRS” \(page 146\)](#)
- [“Operation and maintenance commands” \(page 146\)](#)
- [“Browser configuration” \(page 147\)](#)
- [“Log in to UCM Common Services and Access NRS Manager” \(page 149\)](#)
- [“NRS Manager interface” \(page 152\)](#)
- [“Log out of UCM Common Services” \(page 159\)](#)
- [“Configure the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings” \(page 160\)](#)

[“Configure system-wide settings” \(page 164\)](#)

[“Configure the NRS database” \(page 166\)](#)

[“Switch between the Active and Standby databases” \(page 167\)](#)

[“Manage a Service Domain” \(page 169\)](#)

[“Manage a Level 1 Domain \(UDP\)” \(page 175\)](#)

[“Manage a Level 0 Domain \(CDP\)” \(page 184\)](#)

[“Manage a Collaborative Server” \(page 194\)](#)

[“Manage a Gateway Endpoint” \(page 203\)](#)

[“Manage Post-routing SIP URI Modification” \(page 217\)](#)

[“Manage a User Endpoint” \(page 222\)](#)

[“SIP Phone Context ” \(page 234\)](#)

[“Manage a Routing Entry” \(page 235\)](#)

[“Manage a Default Route” \(page 248\)](#)

[“Manage bulk export of routing entries” \(page 254\)](#)

[“Manage bulk import of routing entries” \(page 257\)](#)

[“Verify the numbering plan and save the NRS configuration” \(page 270\)](#)

[“H.323 and SIP Routing Tests” \(page 271\)](#)

[“Enable, disable and restart the NRS Server” \(page 274\)](#)

[“Perform NRS database actions” \(page 276\)](#)

[“Backup the database” \(page 281\)](#)

[“Restore the NRS database” \(page 286\)](#)

[“GK/NRS Data Upgrade” \(page 294\)](#)

## Introduction

**Note:** When components of an IP Peer network are upgraded to CS 1000 Release 5.0 or later, the Network Routing Servers must be running the highest release software installed on the network.

The Network Routing Service (NRS) can be configured and maintained through a web interface called NRS Manager. The Linux-based NRS Manager can be deployed on the Nortel Unified Communications Management Common Services (UCM Common Services). The UCM Common Services provides security and navigation infrastructure services for the web-based management applications: Element Manager (EM), Subscriber Manager and NRS Manager.

It is best practice to configure both a Primary and Secondary NRS to assure high availability of the IP Telephony network.

It is best practice to configure both a Primary and a Backup Security Server per UCM Common Services Security Domain to assure a highly available authentication and authorization service for OA&M users who need to access managed systems/elements in the UCM Common Services Security Domain, as well as for auxiliary applications that rely on continuous availability of the UCM Common Services web services API to monitor and control the CS 1000.

Nortel Linux platform uses Centralized Deployment Manager to remotely deploy Nortel application software from the UCM Common Services Primary Security server to other Linux servers located in the same security domain.

The UCM Common Services base application provides necessary system functionality and must be successfully installed in order for the EM, Subscriber Manager and NRS Manager applications to function. The UCM Common Services base application resides on the Linux base installation media and is installed automatically the first time the system boots up after base installation. The success or failure of the base applications installation is shown in an on-screen message. If the base application installation fails, the Linux base must be reinstalled.

The Linux-based NRS server must be enabled and properly configured before the NRS data can be provisioned using NRS Manager. For example, before NRS data can be provisioned using NRS Manager:

1. The Nortel-customized Red Hat Enterprise Linux operating system must be installed.
2. The Primary NRS and the UCM Common Services must be installed, and the co-resident Primary Security Service must be installed if

a new UCM Common Services Security Domain will be created simultaneously with the installation of the Primary NRS. Alternatively, the Primary NRS can become a member of an existing UCM Common Services Security Domain. Optionally a co-resident Backup Security Service may be installed with the installation of the Primary NRS for an existing UCM Common Services Security Domain if a Backup Security Service does not already exist.

**Note 1:** It is best practice to configure a Backup Security Service when one or more Nortel Linux-based servers are joined as members of an existing UCM Common Services Security Domain, to ensure continued access to UCM Common Services system management applications in case of failure of the UCM Common Services Primary Security service.

**Note 2:** It is best practice to configure a Secondary NRS for every NRS zone to ensure high-availability of the CS 1000 NRS.

3. Add the NRS Manager for the Primary and Secondary NRS servers as managed elements of the UCM Common Services.
4. Create user accounts and assign roles and permissions for access to the Primary and Secondary NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

## Installation of Linux operating system, UCM Common Services and NRS application

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the NRS application and the NRS Manager, the UCM Common Services, the MySQL database, and the UCM Common Services Security Services.

Refer to *Unified Communications Management (NN43001-116)*, for detailed information on adding a managed element to the UCM Common Services, creating user accounts, and assigning roles and permissions for access to the NRS server from the UCM Common Services.

The NRS and EM are installed on dedicated servers. The Primary Security Service and the Backup Security Service can be installed with either NRS or EM. The NRS server will usually have a heavier load than the EM server. To optimize the servers' load balance, Nortel **recommends** that, if both Linux-based EM and Linux-based NRS are installed, the Primary Security Service be installed on the EM server and the Backup Security Service be installed on the Primary NRS server. In this case the Secondary NRS will be a security client of the Primary and Backup Security servers.

If Linux-based EM is **not** being installed, Nortel **recommends** that the Primary Security Service be installed on the Primary NRS server and the Backup Security Service be installed on the Secondary NRS server.

**Note 1:** A UCM Common Services Security Domain member server is a server that has the UCM Common Services installed, but does not have the Primary Security Service or the Backup Security Service installed. All UCM Common Services Security Domain member servers must have IP connectivity to either the Primary or Backup security server. If IP connectivity to both the Primary and Backup security servers is unavailable then the UCM Common Services Security Domain member server web pages are inaccessible.

**Note 2:** If the Primary Security Service is installed on the EM server the NRS server must have IP connectivity to the EM server. If IP connectivity to the EM server is unavailable then the NRS Manager web pages are inaccessible. IP connectivity between an NRS server and the EM server will be assured if the servers are on the same LAN.

Refer to *Security Management Fundamentals (NN43001-604)*, for detailed information on CS 1000 system security including protection of signaling and the media stream from privacy intrusions or disruption, and the administration and use of secure remote access.

## CS 1000 task flow

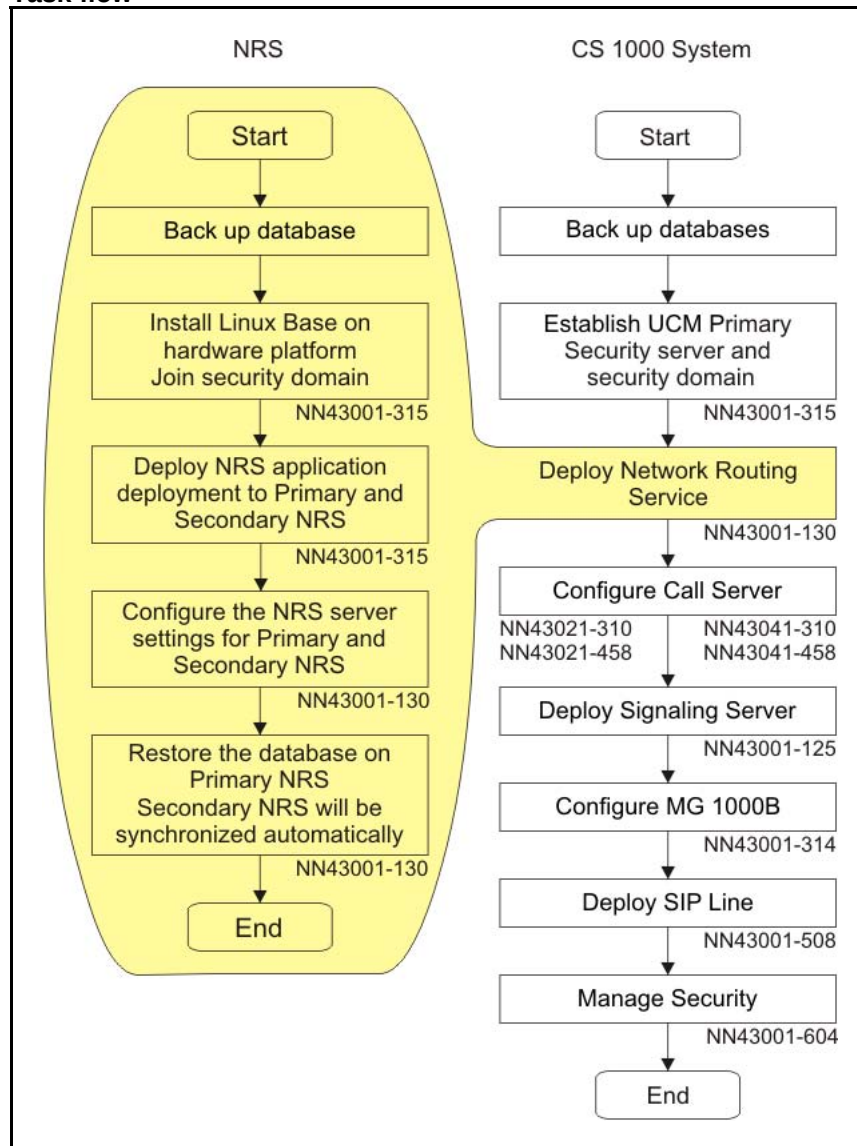
This section provides a high-level task flow for the installation or upgrade of a CS 1000 system. The task flow indicates the recommended sequence of events to follow when configuring a system and provides the NTP number that contains the detailed procedures required for the task.

For more information refer to the following NTPs, which are referenced in the task flow diagram:

- *Signaling Server IP Line Applications Fundamentals (NN43001-125)*
- *Branch Office Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-314)*
- *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*
- *SIP Line Fundamentals (NN43001-508)*
- *Security Management Fundamentals (NN43001-604)*
- *Communication Server 1000M and Meridian 1 Large System Installation and Commissioning (NN43021-310)*
- *CS 1000M and Meridian 1 Large System Upgrades Overview (NN43021-458)*

- *Communication Server 1000E Installation and Commissioning (NN43041-310)*
- *Communication Server 1000E - Upgrade Procedures (NN43041-458)*

**Figure 32**  
**Task flow**



## Upgrade Linux-based NRS Release 5.0 or 5.5 to Release 6.0

Nortel recommends **not** upgrading NRS while running traffic on a server that has NRS hosted co-resident with Signaling Server applications. The operation may take a huge amount of time depending on the size of the data and the traffic rate.

**Note:** Either the NRS or the EM application, but not both, can be installed on the Nortel Linux base server in CS 1000 RIs 5.0 or later.

Refer to [“Backup the database” \(page 281\)](#) for detailed information on backing up the NRS database.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on upgrading the Linux operating system, the NRS application and the NRS Manager, the UCM Common Services, the MySQL database, and the UCM Common Services Security Services.

Refer to [“Restore the NRS database” \(page 286\)](#) for detailed information on restoring the NRS database.

**Note:** The Linux-based NRS for CS 1000 Release 6.0 can operate in Redirect mode or Proxy mode. During the upgrade from Linux-based NRS Release 5.0 or 5.5 to Release 6.0, the SIP mode of operation will be set to Proxy mode. In general the NRS application is much faster in Redirect mode, but most advanced features (such as Post-routing SIP URI modification) are not supported in Redirect mode. Third party devices that do not support SIP 302 messages may not work in Redirect mode. Proxy mode is the preferred mode of operation.

To configure a SIP endpoint in Redirect mode the user has to make sure that the endpoint can handle the SIP redirect messages (like 300 or 302) and the network transport type (UDP, TCP or TLS) used by the originator is supported by the destination endpoint. For example, if the originator gateway with TLS network transport type is redirected to directly call a gateway which only supports UDP, the call will not be successful. If you are not sure what your gateway supports, select the Proxy mode to resolve these issues.

The SIP mode of operation for both gateway and user endpoints is configurable through NRS Manager. To edit a gateway endpoint, see [Procedure 27 “Editing the Gateway Endpoints” \(page 214\)](#). To edit a user endpoint, see [Procedure 36 “Editing a User Endpoint” \(page 231\)](#).

## Migration from Solid database to MySQL

In CS 1000 Releases 4.0, 4.5, 5.0 and 5.5, a Solid database server was used to store and retrieve the NRS routing data. In CS 1000 Release 6.0, MySQL Enterprise 5.1 server is used to store and query the NRS routing data. Migration from the Solid database to MySQL provides significant improvement in call processing capacity and system stability.

The Solid RPM package will be replaced by two groups of RPMs. One group will be the MySQL third-party RPM. The other group is the Nortel application RPM which is renamed from Solid to **dbcom**. The two groups of RPMs are part of the Nortel application image and are included in the Linux application load-build.

There will not be any impact on the user interface due to MySQL migration.

**Note 1:** When the Solid database is upgraded to MySQL, the database server TCP port is changed from 1313 to 3306.

**Note 2:** When the Solid database is upgraded to MySQL, all Solid database utilities are removed.

### Database application creation and operation

The **dbcom** application creation is based on the original Solid RPM creation and follows the Linux base RPM guidelines. The current Linux base **appinstall** and **appstart** are used for the MySQL installation and operation. After the application is installed, the default database configuration, accounts and passwords will be loaded. These include

- NRS/NRS Manager: the account name “nrs” with the default password from the Secret Manager (SM) has full privileges on the databases NRS\_A, NRS\_B, and NRS\_D. The databases will be empty initially.
- PD: the account name “pd” with the default password from the Secret Manager (SM) has full privileges on the database pddb. The database will be empty initially.
- EM/BCC: the account name “mgmt” with the default password from the Secret Manager (SM) has full privileges and it can create the databases on the fly. The default empty databases are systemdatabase and template\_database.

Similar to operation of the Solid database, the following commands are supported under the **nortel** account and should be used to start, stop, restart and check the status of the MySQL database engine:

- **appstart dbcom start**
- **appstart dbcom stop**

- `appstart dbcom restart`
- `appstart dbcom status`

### NRS database password interface change

For an NRS upgrade to CS 1000 Release 6.0, or a new CS 1000 Release 6.0 NRS installation, the existing default passwords will be utilized. However, in CS 1000 Release 6.0, for additional password security, a new shell script utility is introduced which allows the system administrator to change the password for each database application. This script can only be used by the **nortel** user and is intended for an experienced system administrator or expert user. The password change process requires a restart of the application in order to activate the new password.

Usage: `dbcom_passwd [nrs | pd | mgmt | dbroot] [password]`

nrs (NRS application including SIP Proxy Server, Gatekeeper, Network Connection Service, Jboss, Failsafe and Replication)

pd (Personal Directory application)

mgmt (Management application including BCC)

dbroot (MySQL root user)

The script accepts two arguments:

1. the name of the component for which the password will be changed
2. the new password

Example: `dbcom_passwd "nrs" "new-password"`

In this example the database password for the "nrs" component will be changed to "new-password". The commands ask the user for confirmation before changing the password and warns the user that the "nrs" application will be restarted. To proceed with the password change the current password must be provided. For the first time the default password of "2tdp22ler" can be entered.

In order to activate the new password, the target application is automatically restarted by the script, with the exception of "dbroot". For the NRS application, all its components (SIP Proxy Server, Gatekeeper, Network Connection Service, Jboss-Quantum and dbcom component) will be restarted. The script can only be used by a **nortel** user and requires input of the existing password before a new password can be accepted.

For the NRS, the password change occurs only on the targeted NRS server. For redundant configurations, there is no password synchronization between the primary and secondary servers. The user must manually update the same password for each application on each server. For example changing the NRS application password on the primary server must be followed with changing the password on the secondary server. The NRS database password on the primary and secondary server must be the same for successful MySQL database replication between the two servers.

**Note:** To change the database password the current password must be supplied. If the current password is unknown, the only way to recover is to reinstall the software. The database password is encrypted and stored locally on each system. There is not a backup or recovery procedure to extract the password when it is changed from the default setting.

### Upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 6.0

If a Succession 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper database is being upgraded, see [“GK/NRS Data Upgrade” \(page 294\)](#).

### Upgrade from Release 4.0 or later to Release 6.0

Backup the NRS database.

For detailed information on backing up a Linux-based NRS database, refer to [“Backup the database” \(page 281\)](#). For detailed information on backing up a VxWorks-based NRS database, refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-564).

The database file is processed to accommodate database structure changes.

Follow the procedures in [“Restore the NRS database” \(page 286\)](#), to restore the database.

## Access NRS Manager through the UCM Common Services

Access NRS Manager through the UCM Common Services. See [Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager” \(page 149\)](#) to access NRS Manager.

Configure your web browser and windows display before logging in to UCM Common Services. NRS Manager is supported only on Microsoft Internet Explorer version 6.0 (or later). See [Procedure 1 “Configuring the Internet Explorer browser settings” \(page 148\)](#) to configure the Internet Explorer browser. See [Procedure 2 “Configuring the Windows Display settings” \(page 149\)](#) to configure the Windows display settings.

## Initial configuration of NRS on a new IP Peer network

This section provides a high-level overview of the initial configuration of the Linux-based NRS on a new IP Peer network. The main steps are:

- Accessing the NRS Manager.
- Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS servers.
- Starting services.
- Configuring system wide NRS settings.
- Configuring the NRS database (the MySQL database). The NRS database provides a central database of addresses that are required to route calls across the network.
- Logging out of the UCM Common Services.

In more detail, the initial configuration of the Linux-based NRS on a new IP Peer network task is comprised of:

1. **Accessing NRS manager.** See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).
2. **Configure the Primary and Secondary NRS server settings.** See [Procedure 5 "Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings" \(page 160\)](#).

### ATTENTION

The Primary and Secondary NRS servers must be configured one by one. The user **must** be logged on the specific (either Primary or Secondary) server to configure it. See [Step 4 of Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).

3. **Start services.**

In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > NRS Server**. The **NRS Server** web page opens. Click the **Restart** button on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page.

4. **Configure system wide settings.** See [Procedure 6 "Configuring system-wide settings" \(page 164\)](#).

5. **Build the NRS database.**

The NRS database comprises

- service domains, L1 domains and L0 domains
- collaborative servers
- gateway endpoints

- routing entries
- post-routing SIP URI modification table entries

**Note:** This task is related to building the NRS database gateway endpoints. It is not related to building the NRS database user endpoints.

**ATTENTION**

The following steps **must** be performed in the order given.

- a. Create the Service Domain, Level 1 Domains (UDP), Level 0 Domains (CDP), which hold the endpoint numbering plans on the NRS. This is complementary to the CDP configuration on the Call Server.
    - i. See [Procedure 8 “Adding a Service Domain” \(page 169\)](#).
    - ii. See [Procedure 12 “Adding an L1 Domain” \(page 175\)](#).
    - iii. See [Procedure 16 “Adding an L0 Domain \(CDP\)” \(page 185\)](#).
  - b. Add collaborative servers.
    - See [Procedure 20 “Adding a Collaborative Server” \(page 194\)](#).
  - c. Add gateway endpoints and endpoint prefixes. See [Procedure 24 “Adding a Gateway Endpoint” \(page 203\)](#).
  - d. Add the numbering plan entries for each gateway endpoint, including the Cost Factor for each entry.
    - i. See [Procedure 39 “Adding a Routing Entry” \(page 236\)](#).
    - ii. See [Procedure 46 “Adding a Default Route” \(page 249\)](#).
  - e. Post-routing SIP URI modification table entries
    - i. See [Procedure 29 “Adding Post-routing SIP URI Modification” \(page 217\)](#).
    - ii. See [Procedure 31 “Editing Post-routing SIP URI Modification” \(page 220\)](#).
    - iii. See [Procedure 32 “Deleting Post-routing SIP URI Modification” \(page 221\)](#).
6. **Test the numbering plans .**
- a. See [Procedure 53 “Performing an H.323 Routing Test” \(page 271\)](#).
  - b. See [Procedure 54 “Performing a SIP Routing Test” \(page 272\)](#).
7. **Perform database actions.** See [“Perform NRS database actions” \(page 276\)](#). To save the NRS configuration, refer to the procedures in this section.

- See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database”](#) (page 278).
  - See [Procedure 59 “Reverting the database changes”](#) (page 279).
  - See [Procedure 60 “Rolling back changes to the database”](#) (page 280).
  - See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database”](#) (page 280).
8. **Back up the NRS database.** See [“Backup the database”](#) (page 281).
    - See [Procedure 62 “Backing up the database automatically”](#) (page 281).
    - See [Procedure 63 “Backing up the database manually”](#) (page 282).
  9. **Log out of UCM Common Services .** See [Procedure 4 “Logging out of UCM Common Services ”](#) (page 159)
  10. To return to the UCM web page without terminating the current UCM Common Services session see [“UCM Network Services link”](#) (page 159).

### Configure Gateway endpoints

See the Element Manager procedures in *IP Peer Networking Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-313)* to configure H.323 and SIP gateway endpoints. When configuring the gateway endpoints see the [“Nortel recommendation for load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary Linux-based NRS servers”](#) (page 127).

### Nortel recommendation for load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary Linux-based NRS servers

The Linux-based NRS has an active-active database model. In the active-active database model:

- Both the Primary and Secondary NRS can register endpoints.
- A registration event updates a common database shared by the Primary and Secondary NRS.
- Both the Primary and Secondary NRS can route calls to endpoints that are registered to either the Primary or Secondary NRS.

Load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary NRS servers can be implemented by configuring half of the gateway endpoints to target the Primary NRS server as their first choice for registration and half of the gateway endpoints to target the Secondary NRS server as their first choice for registration. The gateway will register with only one of the NRS servers.

There are two IP addresses assigned when configuring H.323 gateway settings: a **Primary gatekeeper IP address** and an **Alternate gatekeeper IP address**. In this context, the **Primary gatekeeper IP address** is the IP

address of the gateway's first choice for registration and the **Alternate gatekeeper IP address** is the IP address of the gateway's alternate choice for registration, if it's first choice is not in service.

Thus, to optimize load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary NRS servers when configuring the gateway endpoints, for half of the H.323 gateway endpoints enter the **IP address of the Primary NRS server** in the **Primary gatekeeper IP address** text box and enter the **IP address of the Secondary NRS server** in the **Alternate gatekeeper IP address** text box.

Reverse this assignment for the other half of the H.323 gateway endpoints. That is enter the **IP address of the Secondary NRS server** in the **Primary gatekeeper IP address** text box and enter the **IP address of the Primary NRS server** in the **Alternate gatekeeper IP address** text box.

Similarly, there are two IP addresses assigned when configuring SIP gateway settings: a **Primary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** and a **Secondary Proxy/Re-direct IP address**. In this context, the **Primary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** is the IP address of the gateway's first choice for registration and the **Secondary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** is the IP address of the gateway's alternate choice for registration, if it's first choice is not in service.

Thus to optimize load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary NRS servers when configuring the gateway endpoints, for half of the SIP gateway endpoints enter the **IP address of the Primary NRS server** in the **Primary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** text box and enter the **IP address of the Secondary NRS server** in the **Secondary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** text box.

Reverse this assignment for the other half of the SIP gateway endpoints. That is enter the **IP address of the Secondary NRS server** in the **Primary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** text box and enter the **IP address of the Primary NRS server** in the **Secondary Proxy/Re-direct IP address** text box.

## Configure NRS database user endpoints

1. **SIP phones.** A SIP Phone registers and communicates as a user endpoint in the NRS. To add a User Endpoint, refer to [Procedure 33 "Adding a User Endpoint" \(page 223\)](#).
2. **View the SIP Phone Context.** See [Procedure 38 "Mapping the SIP Phone Context" \(page 234\)](#) to view the SIP phone context.

## Upgrade of an IP Peer Network from VxWorks-based NRS to Linux-based NRS

### Recommended upgrade procedure

There are two upgrade paths of an existing IP Peer Network from VxWorks-based NRS to Linux-based NRS:

1. **Re-use the existing NRS IP addresses for Linux-based NRS servers**
2. **New NRS IP address assignments**

Nortel *recommends* following the upgrade procedures that **Re-use the existing NRS IP addresses for Linux-based NRS servers** in order to avoid configuration changes to all existing SIP and H.323 endpoints. The recommended procedure also allows rapid switchover from the existing VxWorks-based NRS to the new Linux-based NRS while minimizing IP Telephony service interruption.

You must follow the alternative upgrade procedures for **New NRS IP address assignments** (a) when the new Linux-based NRS must be installed at a different location with different IP address scopes, or (b) when the new Linux-based NRS must be installed as a Collaborating NRS zone parallel to the existing VxWorks-based NRS during a gradual upgrade process with gradual switchover of the SIP and H.323 endpoints to the new Linux-based NRS.

### Re-use the existing NRS IP addresses for Linux-based NRS upgrade procedure

If the Linux-based NRS can be installed in the same physical location as the existing VxWorks-based NRS, there are several advantages to this upgrade path:

- All VxWorks-based SIP and H.323 endpoints can be simultaneously switched over to the Linux-based NRS by manipulating Layer 1 and Layer 2 network connections of the VxWorks-based and Linux-Based NRS. Consequently, the NRS service will not be interrupted due to the upgrade.
- Endpoints (virtual trunk Gateways and IP Phones) do not have to be manually re-configured to target new Primary and Secondary NRS IP addresses.
- Provided the endpoints have not been re-configured to use features that are unique to the Linux-base NRS (for example, network post-translation, TLS, or transport normalization), it is possible to revert all endpoints with minimum disruption to the VxWorks-based NRS by manipulating Layer 1 and Layer 2 network connections (such as moving the ethernet cables) on the VxWorks-based and Linux-based NRS servers.

One might wish to revert to the VxWorks-based NRS, if service needs to be restored rapidly after a switch over to the Linux-based NRS due to a configuration mistake or missing software patches.

### Overview of upgrade procedure

The following considerations determine how the upgrade procedure is implemented:

1. If the Linux-based NRS servers re-use existing IP addresses, it is necessary to ensure that duplicate IP addresses do not appear on the enterprise network during the upgrade.

To ensure that duplicate IP addresses do not appear on the enterprise network during the upgrade, isolate the existing VxWorks-based Primary NRS from the enterprise network by unplugging it from the network.

This forces the endpoints to register to the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS. Network services will be maintained by the Alternate NRS during the upgrade. If the Alternate NRS were to fail, the Failsafe NRS, co-resident with CS 1000 gateway endpoints, provides system redundancy for the IP Peer network during the upgrade and migration to Linux-based NRS.

2. A Linux-based NRS application must be installed on a UCM Common Services Security Domain. A UCM Common Services Security Domain is defined by the UCM Common Services Primary Security server. A UCM Common Services Security Domain is comprised of the UCM Common Services Primary Security server, an optional UCM Common Services Backup Security server and any associated Security Domain member servers. A UCM Common Services Security Domain member server is a server that has the UCM Common Services and the Linux-based EM application or the Linux-based NRS application installed, but does not have the Primary Security Service or the Backup Security Service installed.

If single sign-on is required for EM and NRS Manager then the Linux-based NRS servers and Linux-based EM must be members of the same UCM Common Services Security Domain.

The Linux-based NRS and the Linux-based EM applications are installed on dedicated servers. The UCM Common Services Primary Security Service can be installed with either NRS or EM. To optimize the servers' load balance Nortel **recommends** that, if both Linux-based EM and Linux-based NRS are installed, the Primary Security Service be installed on the EM server. If Linux-based EM is not being installed, Nortel **recommends** that the Primary Security Service be installed on the Primary NRS server.

3. The VxWorks-based NRS is hosted either co-resident with Signaling Server applications, or in a stand-alone mode on a dedicated server

running the VxWorks real-time operating system. VxWorks servers do not rely on UCM Common Services Security Domains for installation or operation.

If the VxWorks-based NRS is co-resident with Signaling Server applications, the Signaling Server must be assigned a new TLAN host IP address that is not in use on the TLAN network.

### **Linux-based NRS dependency on UCM Common Services Security Domain**

There must be network connectivity to the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service during the installation of the Primary and Secondary NRS. There are two configurations for the deployment of the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service:

1. Linux-based EM has not been installed and is not being installed now. The UCM Common Services Primary Security Service is being installed on the Linux-based Primary NRS server and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service is being installed on the Linux-based Secondary NRS server.
2. Both the Linux-based EM and Linux-based NRS are being installed. The UCM Common Services Primary Security Service is being installed on the EM server and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service is being installed on the Linux-based Primary NRS server. The Linux-based Secondary NRS will be a security client of the UCM Common Services Primary and Backup Security servers.

### **Install Linux-based NRS by isolating VxWorks-based NRS from customer network: scenario 1**

Follow this upgrade path if the Linux-based EM has not been installed and is not being installed now. The UCM Common Services Primary Security Service is being installed on the Linux-based Primary NRS server and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service is being installed on the Linux-based Secondary NRS server.

This section provides a task summary of the main steps in the upgrade procedure.

1. **Log on to VxWorks-based Primary NRS.** Refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.
2. **Monitor the VxWorks-based IP Peer network.**

View SIP gateways, H.323 gateways, user endpoints, collaborative servers, a representative sample of routes and the database backup log file. Carefully note which endpoints are registered and

which endpoints are not registered. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedures in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.)

3. To ensure that the Alternate NRS is communicating with the Primary NRS and that the databases are synchronized, use the CLI command to invoke database synchronization.
4. **Backup the VxWorks-based NRS database.** Refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.
5. **Gracefully disable the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server** forcing all endpoints to register with the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.)
6. **Log in to VxWorks-based Alternate NRS.**

Verify that the SIP gateways, H.323 gateways and user endpoints have registered with the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedures in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.)

7. **Disconnect the existing VxWorks-based Primary NRS from the enterprise network.**
  - a. If the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server is in stand-alone mode (that is, not co-resident with Signaling Server applications), disconnect it from the enterprise network and connect the Linux-based Primary NRS server to the enterprise network.
  - b. If the VxWorks-based Primary NRS is co-resident with Signaling Server applications, do not disconnect the Primary NRS from the enterprise network.

Instead,

- i. Re-configure the Signaling Server with a newly assigned TLAN host IP address that is not in use on the TLAN network.
- ii. Reboot the Signaling Server. Doing so momentarily disrupts applications, such as
  - UNISim terminal Proxy
  - SIP gateway
  - H.323 gateway

|                  |
|------------------|
| <b>ATTENTION</b> |
|------------------|

|                                        |
|----------------------------------------|
| You must complete step 7 before step 8 |
|----------------------------------------|

8. **Install the Linux-based Primary NRS server.**

- a. Install the Linux operating system.

**Note:** The VxWorks-based Primary NRS IP address must be assigned as the TLAN IP address of the Primary NRS during installation of the Linux operating system.

- b. Install the NRS and the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service. During the installation of the NRS application configure the MySQL database server as **Hotstandby primary MySQL server**.

Nortel Linux platform uses Centralized Deployment Manager to remotely deploy Nortel application software from the UCM Common Services Primary Security server to other Linux servers located in the same security domain.

The UCM Common Services base application resides on the Linux base installation media and is installed automatically the first time the system boots up after base installation. The success or failure of the base applications installation is shown in an on-screen message. If the base application installation fails, the Linux base must be reinstalled.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services , the NRS and the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service.

9. **Create user accounts and assign roles and permissions** for access to the Primary and Secondary NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

Refer to *Unified Communications Management (NN43001-116)*, for detailed information on creating user accounts, and assigning roles and permissions for access to the NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

10. **Log in to NRS Manager for the Linux-based Primary NRS server.**

See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).

11. **Configure the Linux-based Primary server settings.** See [Procedure 5 "Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings" \(page 160\)](#).

- Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server to the Linux-based Primary NRS server. Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS server to the Linux-based Secondary NRS server. Choose **Primary** from the **server role** drop down list. See [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#).
- If the IP network NRS zone contains H.323 endpoints, configure H.323 Gatekeeper settings.

- Configure SIP Server settings.
- Configure Network Connection Server settings.

**12. Start services on the Primary NRS server.**

In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > NRS Server**. The **NRS Server** web page opens. Click the **Restart** button on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page.

After services are started the Primary NRS will respond to polling and registration requests.

**13. Restore the VxWorks-based NRS database** backed up in step 4. See the procedures in [“Restore the NRS database” \(page 286\)](#) to restore an NRS Release 5.5, 5.0, 4.5 or 4.0 database. See [“GK/NRS Data Upgrade” \(page 294\)](#) to restore a 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper.

**ATTENTION**

Restoring the previous release database should always be followed by cross checking changes in the Primary and Secondary NRS Server settings (see [Figure 45 “Edit Server Configuration web page” \(page 160\)](#)) and saving them in the new restored database. Ensure the Primary and Secondary server IP addresses are correct. Always restart the application services if there is an IP address or any other server configuration change.

**14. To ensure that the correct database file has been restored and that it looks similar to the database that was backed up in step 4, review the restored database.**

Follow the Linux-based procedures:

[Procedure 26 “Viewing the Gateway Endpoints” \(page 212\)](#)

[Procedure 40 “Viewing the Routing Entries” \(page 238\)](#)

[Procedure 21 “Viewing a Collaborative Server” \(page 199\)](#)

[Procedure 35 “Viewing the User Endpoints” \(page 230\)](#)

**15. Monitor the SIP gateway, H.323 gateway and user endpoints** on the Linux-based IP Peer network to ensure that they have registered with the Linux-based Primary NRS server.

Follow the Linux-based procedures:

[Procedure 26 “Viewing the Gateway Endpoints” \(page 212\).](#)

[Procedure 35 “Viewing the User Endpoints” \(page 230\)](#)

All gateways and end points should have registered with the Linux-based Primary NRS within five minutes.

Carefully note which endpoints are registered and which endpoints are not registered.

Compare this list of registered endpoints with the list of registered endpoints in step 2 to ensure that all SIP and H.323 endpoints that

were registered to the VxWorks-based NRS are now registered to the Linux-based Primary NRS.

**16. Disconnect the existing VxWorks-based Alternate NRS from the enterprise network.**

- a. If the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS server is in stand-alone mode (that is not co-resident with Signaling Server applications), disconnect it from the enterprise network and connect the Linux-based Secondary NRS server to the enterprise network.
- b. If the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS is co-resident with Signaling Server applications, do not disconnect the Alternate NRS from the enterprise network.

Instead,

- i. Re-configure the Signaling Server with a newly assigned TLAN host IP address that is not in use on the TLAN network.
- ii. Reboot the Signaling Server. Doing so momentarily disrupts applications, such as
  - UNISim terminal Proxy
  - SIP gateway
  - H.323 gateway

|                  |
|------------------|
| <b>ATTENTION</b> |
|------------------|

|                                          |
|------------------------------------------|
| You must complete step 17 before step 18 |
|------------------------------------------|

|                  |
|------------------|
| <b>ATTENTION</b> |
|------------------|

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The IP Peer network will have a Linux-based Primary NRS server without a Linux-based Secondary NRS server or a VxWorks-based Alternate server deployed between the completion of step 18 and the completion of step 22. The network should not be left in this configuration. Coordinate the completion of the tasks in step 18 and step 21, to ensure that the network is not left in this configuration for a long period of time. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**17. Install the Linux-based Secondary NRS server.**

- a. Install the Linux operating system.

**Note:** the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS IP address must be assigned as the TLAN IP address of the Secondary NRS during installation of the Linux operating system.

- b. Install the NRS and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service. During the installation of the NRS application configure the MySQL database server as **Hotstandby secondary MySQL server**.

Nortel Linux platform uses Centralized Deployment Manager to remotely deploy Nortel application software from the UCM Common

Services Primary Security server to other Linux servers located in the same security domain.

The UCM Common Services base application resides on the Linux base installation media and is installed automatically the first time the system boots up after base installation. The success or failure of the base applications installation is shown in an on-screen message. If the base application installation fails, the Linux base must be reinstalled.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services framework, the NRS and the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service.

18. **Log in to NRS Manager for the Secondary NRS server.** See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).
19. **Configure the Linux-based Secondary server settings.** See [Procedure 5 "Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings" \(page 160\)](#).
  - Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server to the Linux-based Primary NRS server. Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS server to the Linux-based Secondary NRS server. Choose **Secondary** from the **server role** drop down list. See [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#).
  - If the IP network NRS zone contains H.323 endpoints, configure H.323 Gatekeeper settings.
  - Configure SIP Server settings.
  - Configure Network Connection Server settings.
20. **Start services on Secondary NRS server.**

In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > NRS Server**. The **NRS Server** web page opens. Click the **Restart** button on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page.

Both the Linux-based Primary and Secondary NRS are in service. The endpoints should remain registered to the Primary NRS server. The MySQL database synchronization link should be established between the Primary and Secondary NRS servers. The MySQL databases on the Primary and Secondary servers should synchronize automatically.
21. **Ensure Linux-based Primary and Secondary NRS servers are synchronizing.**

To ensure the NRS servers are synchronizing

- Log onto the Primary NRS Manager. See [Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager”](#) (page 149).
- View the Gateway Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 26 “Viewing the Gateway Endpoints”](#) (page 212).
- Note the number of Gateway Endpoints.
- View the User Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 35 “Viewing the User Endpoints”](#) (page 230).
- Note the number of User Endpoints
- Log onto the Secondary NRS Manager. See [Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager”](#) (page 149).
- View the Gateway Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 26 “Viewing the Gateway Endpoints”](#) (page 212).
- Note the number of Gateway Endpoints
- View the User Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 35 “Viewing the User Endpoints”](#) (page 230).
- Note the number of User Endpoints
- If the number of endpoints on the Primary NRS and the Secondary NRS databases are the same, then the databases are synchronized.

#### **End of task summary for upgrade procedure.**

#### **Install Linux-based NRS by isolating VxWorks-based NRS from customer network: scenario 2**

This section provides a task summary of the main steps in the upgrade procedure.

**Note:** If Linux-based EM was installed with the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service prior to the installation of the Linux-based NRS, proceed directly to step 2.

1. Follow this upgrade path if the Linux-based EM and Linux-based NRS are being installed at the same time. The UCM Common Services Primary Security Service is being installed on the EM server and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service is being installed on the Linux-based Primary NRS server. The Linux-based Secondary NRS will be a security client of the UCM Common Services Primary and Backup Security servers.

#### **Install and configure the Linux-based EM server**

- a. Install the Linux operating system.

**Note:** the VxWorks-based Primary NRS IP address must be assigned as the TLAN IP address of the Primary NRS during installation of the Linux operating system.

- b. Install the EM and the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service.

Nortel Linux platform uses Centralized Deployment Manager to remotely deploy Nortel application software from the UCM Common Services Primary Security server to other Linux servers located in the same security domain.

The UCM Common Services base application resides on the Linux base installation media and is installed automatically the first time the system boots up after base installation. The success or failure of the base applications installation is shown in an on-screen message. If the base application installation fails, the Linux base must be reinstalled.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services , the NRS and the UCM Common Services Primary Security Service.

2. **Create user accounts and assign roles and permissions** for access to the Primary and Secondary NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

Refer to *Unified Communications Management (NN43001-116)*, for detailed information on creating user accounts, and assigning roles and permissions for access to the NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

3. **Log on to VxWorks-based Primary NRS.** Refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.

4. **Monitor the VxWorks-based IP Peer network.**

View SIP gateways, H.323 gateways, user endpoints, collaborative servers and a representative sample of routes. Carefully note which endpoints are registered and which endpoints are not registered. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedures in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.)

5. To ensure that the Alternate NRS is communicating with the Primary NRS and that the databases are synchronized, use the CLI command to invoke database synchronization.
6. **Backup the VxWorks-based NRS database.** Refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.

7. **Gracefully disable the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server** forcing all endpoints to register with the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedure in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.)

8. **Log in to VxWorks-based Alternate NRS.**

Verify that the SIP gateways, H.323 gateways and user endpoints have registered with the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedures in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-564)*.)

9. **Disconnect the existing VxWorks-based Primary NRS from the enterprise network.**

- a. If the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server is in stand-alone mode (that is, not co-resident with Signaling Server applications), disconnect it from the enterprise network and connect the Linux-based Primary NRS server to the enterprise network.
- b. If the VxWorks-based Primary NRS is co-resident with Signaling Server applications, do not disconnect the Primary NRS from the enterprise network.

Instead,

- i. Re-configure the Signaling Server with a newly assigned TLAN host IP address that is not in use on the TLAN network.
- ii. Reboot the Signaling Server. Doing so momentarily disrupts applications, such as
  - UNISTim terminal Proxy
  - SIP gateway
  - H.323 gateway

|                  |
|------------------|
| <b>ATTENTION</b> |
|------------------|

|                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|
| You must complete step 10 before step 11. |
|-------------------------------------------|

10. **Install the Linux-based Primary NRS server.**

- a. Install the Linux operating system.

**Note:** the VxWorks-based Primary NRS IP address must be assigned as the TLAN IP address of the Primary NRS during installation of the Linux operating system.

- b. Install the NRS and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service. During the installation of the NRS application configure the MySQL database server as **Hotstandby primary MySQL server**.

Nortel Linux platform uses Centralized Deployment Manager to remotely deploy Nortel application software from the UCM Common

Services Primary Security server to other Linux servers located in the same security domain.

The UCM Common Services base application resides on the Linux base installation media and is installed automatically the first time the system boots up after base installation. The success or failure of the base applications installation is shown in an on-screen message. If the base application installation fails, the Linux base must be reinstalled.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services, the NRS and the UCM Common Services Backup Security Service.

**11. Log in to NRS Manager for the Linux-based Primary NRS server.**

See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).

**12. Configure the Linux-based Primary server settings.** See [Procedure 5 "Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings" \(page 160\)](#).

- Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server to the Linux-based Primary NRS server. Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS server to the Linux-based Secondary NRS server. Choose **Primary** from the **server role** drop down list. See [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#).
- If the IP network NRS zone contains H.323 endpoints, configure H.323 Gatekeeper settings.
- Configure SIP Server settings.
- Configure Network Connection Server settings.

**13. Start services on the Primary NRS server.**

In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > NRS Server**. The **NRS Server** web page opens. Click the **Restart** button on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page.

After services are started the Primary NRS will respond to polling and registration requests.

**14. Restore the VxWorks-based NRS database** backed up in step 7.

See the procedures in ["Restore the NRS database" \(page 286\)](#) to restore an NRS Release 5.5, 5.0, 4.5 or 4.0 database. See ["GK/NRS Data Upgrade" \(page 294\)](#) to restore a 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper.

**ATTENTION**

Restoring the previous release database should always be followed by cross checking changes in the Primary and Secondary NRS Server settings (see [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#)) and saving them in the new restored database. Ensure the Primary and Secondary server IP addresses are correct. Always restart the application services if there is an IP address or any other server configuration change.

15. To ensure that the correct database file has been restored and that it looks similar to the database that was backed up in step 7, review the restored database.

Follow Linux-based procedures:

[Procedure 26 "Viewing the Gateway Endpoints" \(page 212\)](#)

[Procedure 40 "Viewing the Routing Entries" \(page 238\)](#)

[Procedure 21 "Viewing a Collaborative Server" \(page 199\)](#)

[Procedure 35 "Viewing the User Endpoints" \(page 230\)](#)

16. **Monitor the SIP gateway, H.323 gateway and user endpoints** on the Linux-based IP Peer network to ensure that they have registered with the Linux-based Primary NRS server.

Follow the Linux-based procedures:

[Procedure 26 "Viewing the Gateway Endpoints" \(page 212\).](#)

[Procedure 35 "Viewing the User Endpoints" \(page 230\)](#)

All gateways and end points should have registered with the Linux-based Primary NRS within five minutes.

Carefully note which endpoints are registered and which endpoints are not registered.

Compare this list of registered endpoints with the list of registered endpoints in step 5 to ensure that all SIP endpoints that were registered to the VxWorks-based NRS are now registered to the Linux-based Primary NRS.

17. **Disconnect the existing VxWorks-based Alternate NRS from the enterprise network.**

- a. If the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS server is in stand-alone mode (that is not co-resident with Signaling Server applications), disconnect it from the enterprise network and connect the Linux-based Secondary NRS server to the enterprise network.
- b. If a Signaling Server is co-resident with the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS do not disconnect the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS from the enterprise network.

Instead,

- i. Re-configure the Signaling Server with a newly assigned TLAN host IP address that is not in use on the TLAN network.
- ii. Reboot the Signaling Server. Doing so momentarily disrupts applications, such as
  - UNISim terminal Proxy
  - SIP gateway
  - H.323 gateway

**ATTENTION**

Complete step 18 before step 19.

**ATTENTION**

The IP Peer network will have a Linux-based Primary NRS server without a Linux-based Secondary NRS server or a VxWorks-based Alternate server deployed between the completion of step 19 and the completion of step 23. The network should not be left in this configuration. Coordinate the completion of the tasks in step 19 and step 23, to ensure that the network is not left in this configuration for a long period of time.

**18. Install the Linux-based Secondary NRS server.**

- a. Install the Linux operating system.

**Note:** the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS IP address must be assigned as the TLAN IP address of the Secondary NRS during installation of the Linux operating system.

- b. Install the NRS as a UCM Common Services Security Domain member, that is, without the UCM Common Services Primary or Backup Security service. The Secondary NRS will be a security client of the UCM Common Services Primary and Backup Security servers. During the installation of the NRS application configure the MySQL database server as **Hotstandby secondary MySQL server**.

Nortel Linux platform uses Centralized Deployment Manager to remotely deploy Nortel application software from the UCM Common Services Primary Security server to other Linux servers located in the same security domain.

The UCM Common Services base application resides on the Linux base installation media and is installed automatically the first time the system boots up after base installation. The success or failure of the base applications installation is shown in an on-screen message. If the base application installation fails, the Linux base must be reinstalled.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)*, for detailed information on

installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services and the NRS.

19. **Log in to NRS Manager for the Secondary NRS server.** See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).
20. **Configure the Linux-based Secondary server settings.** See [Procedure 5 "Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings" \(page 160\)](#).
  - Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Primary NRS server to the Linux-based Primary NRS server. Assign the IP address of the VxWorks-based Alternate NRS server to the Linux-based Secondary NRS server. Choose **Secondary** from the **server role** drop down list. See [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#).
  - If the IP network NRS zone contains H.323 endpoints, configure H.323 Gatekeeper settings.
  - Configure SIP Server settings.
  - Configure Network Connection Server settings.
21. **Start services on Secondary NRS server.**

In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > NRS Server**. The **NRS Server** web page opens. Click the **Restart** button on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page.

Both the Linux-based Primary and Secondary NRS are in service. The endpoints should remain registered to the Primary NRS server. The MySQL database synchronization link should be established between the Primary and Secondary NRS servers. The MySQL databases on the Primary and Secondary servers should synchronize automatically.

22. **Ensure Linux-based Primary and Secondary NRS servers are synchronizing..**

To ensure the NRS servers are synchronizing

- Log onto the Primary NRS Manager. See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).
- View the Gateway Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 26 "Viewing the Gateway Endpoints" \(page 212\)](#).
- Note the number of Gateway Endpoints.
- View the User Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 35 "Viewing the User Endpoints" \(page 230\)](#).
- Note the number of User Endpoints.

- Log onto the Secondary NRS Manager. See [Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager”](#) (page 149).
- View the Gateway Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 26 “Viewing the Gateway Endpoints”](#) (page 212).
- Note the number of Gateway Endpoints.
- View the User Endpoints on the Active Database. See [Procedure 35 “Viewing the User Endpoints”](#) (page 230).
- Note the number of User Endpoints.
- If the number of endpoints on the Primary NRS and the Secondary NRS databases are the same, then the databases are synchronized.

**End of task summary for upgrade procedure.**

**New NRS IP address assignments upgrade procedure**

1. Backup the VxWorks-based NRS. Release 4.0, 4.5, 5.0 or 5.5) or H.323 Gatekeeper database. (Refer to the VxWorks-based procedures in *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-564).
2. Install and configure the Linux-based NRS Primary and Secondary servers with the new IP addresses. See [“Introduction”](#) (page 117) and [“Installation of Linux operating system, UCM Common Services and NRS application”](#) (page 118).

This step has four substeps:

- a. Install the Linux operating system. There is a bootable CD to install the Linux operating system.
- b. Install the Primary and Secondary NRS, the Primary Security Service and the Backup Security Service.
- c. Add the NRS Manager for the Primary and Secondary NRS servers as managed elements of the UCM Common Services.
- d. Create user accounts and assign roles and permissions for access to the Primary and Secondary NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-315), for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services and the NRS.

Refer to *Unified Communications Management* (NN43001-116), for detailed information on adding a managed element to the UCM Common Services, creating user accounts, and assigning roles and

permissions for access to the NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

3. **Log in to NRS Manager.** See [Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager” \(page 149\)](#).
4. **Assign the new IP addresses to the Primary and Secondary NRS servers.** See [Procedure 5 “Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings” \(page 160\)](#).

**ATTENTION**

The primary and secondary NRS servers must be configured one by one. The user *must* be logged on the specific (either primary or secondary) server to configure it. See [Step 4 of Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager” \(page 149\)](#).

5. Restore the VxWorks-based NRS database backed up in ["step 1" \(page 144\)](#) . If a Succession 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper database is being restored see [“GK/NRS Data Upgrade” \(page 294\)](#). If an NRS Release 4.0, 4.5, 5.0 or 5.5 database is being restored follow the procedures in [“Restore the NRS database” \(page 286\)](#).

**ATTENTION**

Restoring the previous release database should always be followed by cross checking changes in the Primary and Secondary NRS Server settings (see [Figure 45 “Edit Server Configuration web page” \(page 160\)](#)) and saving them in the new restored database.

6. **Start services.**

In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > NRS Server**. The **NRS Server** web page opens. Click the **Restart** button on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page.

7. Re-configure all endpoints to target the new IP addresses of the Primary and Secondary NRS servers.

**ATTENTION**

Re-configuring the endpoints to target the new IP addresses of the Primary and Secondary NRS servers interrupts the NRS service for parts of the IP Peer Network.

**ATTENTION**

Follow the [“Nortel recommendation for load-balancing across the Primary and Secondary Linux-based NRS servers” \(page 127\)](#) when re-configuring the **gateway** endpoints.

- a. See the Element Manager procedure in *IP Peer Networking Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-313)* to re-configure H.323 gateway endpoints.
- b. See the Element Manager procedure in *IP Peer Networking Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-313)* to re-configure SIP gateway endpoints.
- c. See [Procedure 22 “Editing a Collaborative Server” \(page 200\)](#) to re-configure collaborative servers.
- d. See BCM product documentation to re-configure BCM endpoints.
- e. See MCS 5100 product documentation to re-configure MCS 5100 endpoints.
- f. See *Nortel Converged Office Implementation Guide (NN43001-525)* to re-configure Nortel Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM).
- g. Consult the manufacturer’s documentation to re-configure third party SIP phones .

**End of task summary for upgrade procedure.**

## Recovery from failure of Linux-based NRS

To recover from a failure of Linux-based NRS

1. **Download** the latest **backup log** and the latest **backup file**.
  - See [Procedure 65 “Downloading the latest backup log file” \(page 286\)](#).
  - See [Procedure 64 “Downloading the latest backup file” \(page 283\)](#).
2. **Restore NRS database**.
  - See [“Restore the NRS database” \(page 286\)](#).

## Operation and maintenance commands

For information on operation and maintenance commands, refer to *Software Input/Output Reference - Maintenance (NN43001-711)*.

## Browser configuration

### ATTENTION

Nortel discourages use of the Back, Forward, and Refresh buttons of the browser.

Use of the Back button is not recommended while the NRS Manager application is launched, because NRS Manager pages contain dynamic data content. NRS Manager provides a path for navigation purposes on top of every NRS Manager page.

Nortel recommends that the user click the navigation path to go back to the previous page (instead of using the Back button).

**Note:** In Internet Explorer version 8 and later, the text box to input file name is disabled due to security reasons. The file name path needs to be specified using the Browse button.

### Configure the browser and display settings

Before you can use NRS Manager, the following tasks must be completed:

- Enable pop-ups in the browser search utility (mandatory).
- Configure the Internet Explorer browser settings (mandatory).
- Configure the Windows Display settings (highly recommended).

**Note:** The interface for the Internet Explorer browser settings and Windows Display settings may vary by browser version and by operating system.

### Enable pop-ups

If you are using a browser search utility (such as the Google™ search engine or the Yahoo!™ search engine), ensure that pop-ups are enabled. Enabling pop-up windows is usually done at the search utility's toolbar.

### ATTENTION

Do not block pop-up windows if you are using a search utility (such as Google™ or Yahoo!™ search engines) in your browser.

### Configure the browser settings

See [Procedure 1 "Configuring the Internet Explorer browser settings" \(page 148\)](#) to configure the following Internet Explorer browser settings:

- Browser retrieve page information.
- Empty session information.
- Deselect the AutoComplete options.

**Procedure 1**  
**Configuring the Internet Explorer browser settings**

| Step                           | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                              | Select <b>View &gt; Text Size &gt; Medium</b> to configure text size in the browser.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2                              | Select <b>Tools &gt; Internet Options</b> in the Internet Explorer browser window.<br><br>The <b>Internet Options</b> window opens.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3                              | Configure the browser retrieve page information:<br><br><b>a</b> On the <b>General</b> tab under the <b>Temporary Internet files</b> section, click <b>Settings</b> .<br><br>The <b>Settings</b> window opens.<br><br><b>b</b> Under the <b>Check for newer versions of stored pages</b> section, select the <b>Every visit to the page</b> option.<br><br><b>c</b> Click <b>OK</b> .                                                                                                                      |
| 4                              | Configure the empty session information:<br><br><b>a</b> Select the <b>Advanced</b> tab.<br><br><b>b</b> Under <b>Security</b> , select <b>Empty Temporary Internet Files folder when browser is closed</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 5                              | Deselect the AutoComplete options.<br><br><b>a</b> Select the <b>Content</b> tab.<br><br><b>b</b> Under <b>Personal Information</b> , click <b>AutoComplete</b> .<br><br>The <b>AutoComplete Settings</b> window opens.<br><br><b>c</b> Under the <b>Use AutoComplete for</b> section, deselect <b>Forms</b> and <b>User names and passwords on forms</b> .<br><br>Click <b>OK</b> (to close the <b>AutoComplete Settings</b> window)<br><br>Click <b>OK</b> (to close the <b>Internet Options</b> window) |
| <hr/> <div>--End--</div> <hr/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Configure the Windows Display settings**

See [Procedure 2 "Configuring the Windows Display settings" \(page 149\)](#) to configure the Windows display settings.

**Procedure 2**  
**Configuring the Windows Display settings**

| Step    | Action                                                                                                           |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | Select <b>Start &gt; Settings &gt; Control Panel &gt; Display</b> .<br>The <b>Display Settings</b> window opens. |
| 2       | Select the <b>Settings</b> tab.                                                                                  |
| 3       | Select <b>True Color (32 bit)</b> from the <b>Colors</b> drop-down list.                                         |
| 4       | Under <b>Screen area</b> , select <b>1280 by 1024 pixels</b> .                                                   |
| 5       | Click <b>OK</b> .                                                                                                |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                  |

**Log in to UCM Common Services and Access NRS Manager**

Access NRS Manager through the UCM Common Services . See [Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).

Two types of access privileges are supported:

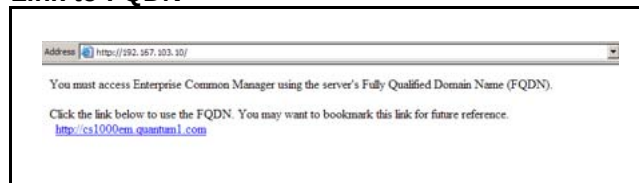
- Administrator privileges — Administrators have full read/write privileges. An administrator can view and modify NRS configuration data.
- Monitor privileges — Monitors have read-only privileges. A Monitor can only view the NRS configuration data.

**Procedure 3**  
**Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Open a Web browser.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 2    | In the Address bar of the Web browser enter the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of a UCM Common Services server that is a member of the Security Domain that the NRS server is a member of. |

**Note:** The link to the FQDN of the UCM Common Services server can be bookmarked in the Internet Explorer Favorites list. See [Figure 33 "Link to FQDN" \(page 150\)](#).

**Figure 33**  
**Link to FQDN**



The Security Alert web page opens. See [Figure 34 "Security Alert web page" \(page 150\)](#). Click the **Yes** button.

**Figure 34**  
**Security Alert web page**



3 The UCM Common Services log in web page opens. See [Figure 35 "UCM Common Services log in web page" \(page 150\)](#).

**Figure 35**  
**UCM Common Services log in web page**



Enter **User Name** and **Password** in the text boxes. Click the **Log in** button.

If this is your first time logging in, you will prompted to change your password. See [Figure 36 "Change Password web page" \(page 151\)](#).

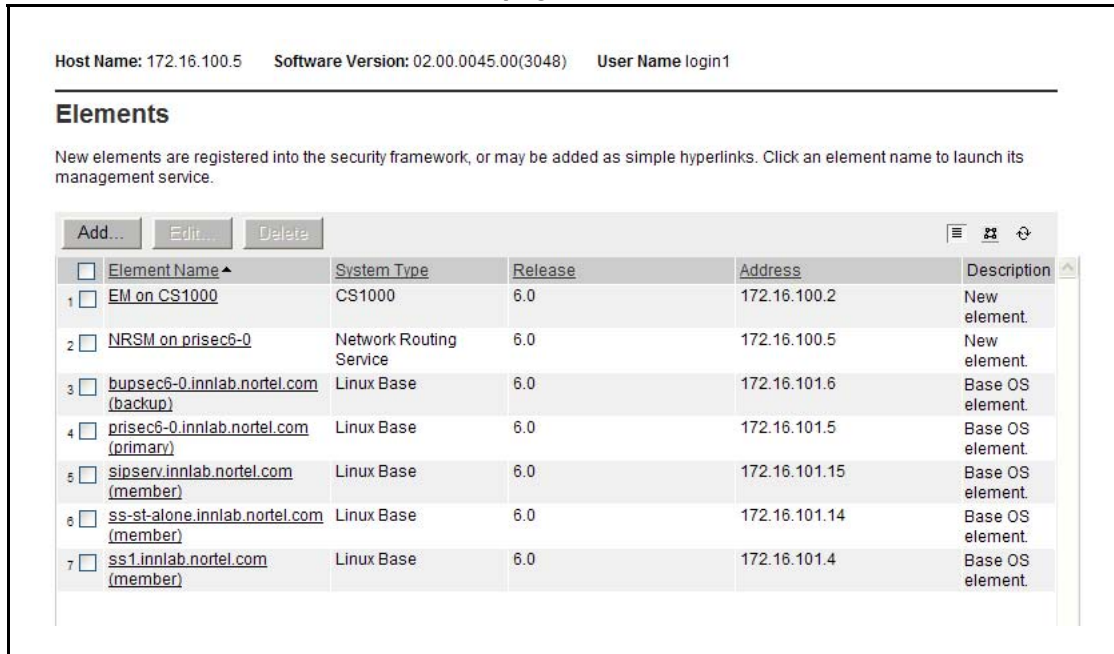
**Figure 36**  
**Change Password web page**



The screenshot shows the Nortel Change Password web page. At the top is the Nortel logo. Below it are three input fields labeled "Old Password:", "New Password:", and "Confirm Password:". Under the "Confirm Password:" field are two buttons: "Submit" and "Cancel". At the bottom of the page, it says "Copyright © 2005-2006 Nortel Networks. All rights reserved."

- 4 The UCM Common Services Elements web page opens. See [Figure 37 "UCM Common Services Elements web page" \(page 151\)](#). Click the link to the NRS Manager in the **Element Name** column.

**Figure 37**  
**UCM Common Services Elements web page**



The screenshot shows the UCM Common Services Elements web page. At the top, it displays "Host Name: 172.16.100.5", "Software Version: 02.00.0045.00(3048)", and "User Name login1". Below this is the "Elements" section with a description: "New elements are registered into the security framework, or may be added as simple hyperlinks. Click an element name to launch its management service." There are three buttons: "Add...", "Edit...", and "Delete". Below these is a table with the following data:

|   | Element Name                                           | System Type             | Release | Address       | Description      |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------------|------------------|
| 1 | <a href="#">EM on CS1000</a>                           | CS1000                  | 6.0     | 172.16.100.2  | New element.     |
| 2 | <a href="#">NRSM on prsec6-0</a>                       | Network Routing Service | 6.0     | 172.16.100.5  | New element.     |
| 3 | <a href="#">bupsec6-0.innlab.nortel.com (backup)</a>   | Linux Base              | 6.0     | 172.16.101.6  | Base OS element. |
| 4 | <a href="#">prsec6-0.innlab.nortel.com (primary)</a>   | Linux Base              | 6.0     | 172.16.101.5  | Base OS element. |
| 5 | <a href="#">sipserv.innlab.nortel.com (member)</a>     | Linux Base              | 6.0     | 172.16.101.15 | Base OS element. |
| 6 | <a href="#">ss-st-alone.innlab.nortel.com (member)</a> | Linux Base              | 6.0     | 172.16.101.14 | Base OS element. |
| 7 | <a href="#">ss1.innlab.nortel.com (member)</a>         | Linux Base              | 6.0     | 172.16.101.4  | Base OS element. |

The NRS server web page opens, as shown in [Figure 38 "NRS Server web page" \(page 152\)](#).

**Figure 38**  
NRS Server web page

Managing: 172.16.100.5  
System » NRS Server

**NRS Server**

Server configuration XML file is either missing or not well formed. Default values will be used.

**Service Status**

Enable Graceful disable Restart

|                            | Service Name                    | Service Status |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | SIP Proxy Server (SPS)          | Out of service |
| 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | Gatekeeper (GK)                 | Out of service |
| 3 <input type="checkbox"/> | Network Connection Server (NCS) | Out of service |

**Server Configuration** Edit...

**NRS Setting**

Host name HostName  
Primary TLAN IP address 0.0.0.0  
Secondary TLAN IP address 0.0.0.0  
Secondary server host name SecondaryHostName  
Control priority 40  
Server mate communication port 5005  
Realm name realmName  
Server role Primary

--End--

## NRS Manager interface

### NRS Manager Navigator

The **NRS Manager Navigator**, located on the left side of the NRS Manager web pages, contains links to other web pages. **Common Manager**, the root of the NRS Manager Navigator, is a link to the UCM Common Services web page. The **NRS Manager Navigator** is comprised of three main branches: **System**, **Numbering Plans**, and **Tools**.

The **System** branch contains links to

- NRS Server
- Database
- System Wide Settings

The **Numbering Plans** branch contains links to

- Domains (Service, L1 and L0 Domains)
- Endpoints (Gateway and User Endpoints)
- Routes

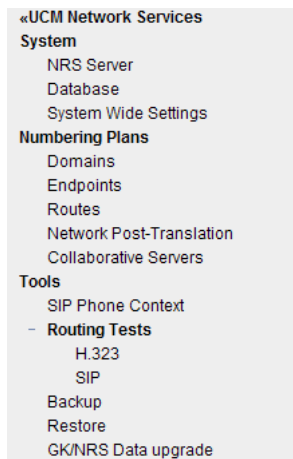
- Network Post-Translation
- Collaborative Servers

The **Tools** branch contains links to

- SIP Phone Context
- H.323 Routing Test
- SIP Routing Test
- (Database) Backup
- (Database) Restore
- GK/NRS Data upgrade

In [Figure 39 "NRS Manager Navigator" \(page 153\)](#), the NRS Manager Navigator is expanded to display all available links.

**Figure 39**  
**NRS Manager Navigator**



## Navigation of NRS Manager web pages

There are three navigation areas in NRS Manager web pages:

### 1. NRS Manager Navigator

The NRS Manager navigation tree, shown in [Figure 39 "NRS Manager Navigator" \(page 153\)](#), is located on the left side of NRS Manager web pages. It contains links to other web pages. The web pages are opened by clicking a branch of the NRS Manager navigation tree.

### 2. Navigation Path.

The navigation path is located at the top of NRS Manager web pages. For example, to add an L0 Domain open the **Add L0 Domain** web

page shown in [Figure 68 "Add L0 Domain web page" \(page 186\)](#). The navigation path for this web page is **Numbering Plans >> Domains >> L0 Domain**. To open a parent web page click on a link in the navigation path.

### 3. Numbering Plans web pages.

The **Numbering Plans** web page shown in [Figure 40 "Numbering Plans web page" \(page 154\)](#), contains links to Domain, Endpoints, Routes, Network Post-Translation and Collaborative Servers web pages. Click on a link to open a web page.

**Figure 40**  
**Numbering Plans web page**

**Numbering Plans**

Numbering plan is the key step for users to define numbering plan strategy for the whole network. It involves defining the domains, endpoints, associated routing entries, network post-translations and collaborative servers.

[Domains](#)  
Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service Domains, L1 (GDP) Domains and L0 (UGP) Domains

|                                       |
|---------------------------------------|
| Totally configured Service Domains: 1 |
| Totally configured L1 Domains: 1      |
| Totally configured L0 Domains: 1      |

[Endpoints](#)  
Configure gateway and user endpoint within each domain.

|                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|
| Totally configured Gateway Endpoints: 1 |
| Totally configured User Endpoints: 1    |

[Routes](#)  
Create, maintain and test routing plans for gateway endpoints, including default routes.

|                                       |
|---------------------------------------|
| Totally configured Routing Entries: 1 |
| Totally configured Default Routes: 0  |

Each of the Numbering Plans component summary web pages contain links to other web pages. For example, the **Service Domains** web page, shown in [Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" \(page 170\)](#), contains columns entitled # of L1 Domains, # of L0 Domains, and # of Gateway Endpoints. Click on one of the links in those columns to go to the associated subcomponent summary page of a Service Domain.

### Navigation examples

1. Go from **Add L0 Domain** web page to **Service Domains** web page.
  - a. In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **Numbering Plans > Domains**.
  - Or
  - b. Click on **Domains** in the **Numbering Plans >> Domains >> L0 Domain** navigation path at the top of [Figure 68 "Add L0 Domain web page" \(page 186\)](#).
2. Add a Gateway endpoint
  - a. In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **Numbering Plans > Endpoints**.
  - b. Ensure **Standby database** is selected.

- c. The **Limit results to Domain:** drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.
  - d. Click the **Gateway Endpoints** tab.
  - e. Click the **Add....** button.
- Or
3. Add a Gateway endpoint from
  - **Service Domains** web page shown in [Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" \(page 170\)](#).
  - or
  - **L1 Domains** web page shown in [Figure 59 "L1 Domains \(UDP\) pane" \(page 176\)](#).
  - or
  - **L0 Domains** web page shown in [Figure 67 "L0 Domain \(CDP\) pane" \(page 185\)](#).
  - a. Ensure **Standby database** is selected.
  - b. Click a link in the **# of Gateway Endpoints** column.
  - c. Select correct domain path from the **Limit results to Domain:** drop-down lists.
  - d. Click the **Add....** button.

## NRS Manager features

1. **Sort Numbering Plans** web pages by ascending or descending order.
  - The **ID** column in the Service Domains, L1 Domains, L0 Domains, Gateway Endpoints and User Endpoints web pages can be sorted by ascending or descending alphabetical order.
  - The **DN Prefix** column in the Routing Entries web page can be sorted by ascending or descending numerical order.
  - The **DN type** column in the Default Routes web page can be sorted by ascending or descending alphabetical order.
  - The **Originating Endpoint** column in the Network Post-Translation web page can be sorted by ascending or descending alphabetical order
  - The **Server Fully Qualified Domain** column in the Collaborative Servers web page can be sorted by ascending or descending alphabetical order.

Click on the column link to invert the sort order on the Numbering Plans web page. The Service Domains shown in [Figure 41](#) "Descending Alphabetical sort order" (page 156) are sorted in descending alphabetical order.

**Figure 41**  
**Descending Alphabetical sort order**

| <input type="checkbox"/>  | Description | # of L0 Domains | # of Gateway Endpoints | # of Routing Entries | Content      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> ude                                                                               |             | 1               | 1                      | 2                    | quantum1.com |
| <input type="checkbox"/> mlUdpDomain                                                                       |             | 0               | 0                      | 0                    | quantum1.com |

## 2. Filter by Domain

- The L1 Domains for all Service Domains can be displayed in the **L1 Domains (UDP)** web page. Or the L1 Domains for a specific Service Domain can be displayed in the **L1 Domains (UDP)** web page by selecting the Service Domain from the **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list.
- The L0 Domains for all Service Domains and all L1 Domains can be displayed in the **L0 Domains (UDP)** web page. Or the L0 Domains for a specific Service Domain and/or L1 Domain can be displayed in the **L0 Domains (UDP)** web page by selecting the Service Domain and/or L1 Domain from the **Filter by Domain:** drop-down lists.
- The Network Post-translations for all Service Domains can be displayed in the **Network Post-Translation** web page. Or the Network Post-translations for a specific Service Domain can be displayed in the **Network Post-Translation** web page by selecting the Service Domain from the **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list.

## 3. Limit results to Domain

- The Gateway and User Endpoints for all Service Domains and all L1 Domains and all L0 Domains can be displayed in the **Endpoints** web page. Or the Gateway and User Endpoints for a specific Service Domain and/or L1 Domain and/or L0 Domain can be displayed in the **Endpoints** web page by selecting the Service Domain and/or L1 Domain and/or L0 Domain from the **Limit results to Domain** drop-down lists.
- Routing entries for all Service Domains and all L1 Domains and all L0 Domains and all Gateway Endpoints can be displayed in the **Routing Entries** and **Default Routes** web pages. Or the Routing entries for a specific Service Domain and/or L1 Domain and/or L0 Domain and/or Gateway Endpoint can be displayed in the **Routing Entries** web page by selecting the Service Domain and/or L1 Domain and/or L0 domain from the **Limit results to Domain** drop-down lists and/or the Gateway Endpoint from the **Endpoint Name:** drop-down list.

#### 4. Pagination

The entries tabulated on the Service Domains, L1 Domains (UDP), L0 Domains (CDP), Gateway and User Endpoints, Routing Entries and Default Routes, Network Post-Translation and Collaborative Servers web pages may not fit on one page. Navigate to the First, Previous, Next or Last page by using the pagination links on the right side of the web page footer, shown in [Figure 42 "Pagination" \(page 157\)](#).

**Figure 42**  
**Pagination**

First| Previous| Next| Last

---

5. The following functionality has been added to the NRS Manager User Interface in CS 1000 Release 5.5
  - The NRS Manager Navigator can be expanded to the lowest leaf level of each node by clicking on the root node.
  - A **Hide** and **Show** link is introduced into the Endpoints and Routes web pages. Clicking on the **Hide** link removes the search criteria panel from the web pages, providing a larger panel for the display of the Routing Entries and Endpoints.

#### Mandatory fields on NRS Manager web pages

Mandatory fields on NRS Manager web pages are denoted by an \*. All other fields on NRS Manager web pages are optional.

#### Numbering Plans inherited fields

The NRS database provides a central database of addresses that are required to route calls across the network. The NRS uses the hierarchical model outlined in Table 2 "Hierarchical model of the Network Routing Service" (page 29) to store and organize information in the database. In this hierarchical model

- an L1 domain is a subdomain of a Service domain
- an L0 domain is a subdomain of an L1 domain
- Gateway and User endpoints exist within an L0 domain
- a Routing entry represents a range of addresses (URIs) where a gateway can terminate calls. A routing entry exists within a Gateway

In provisioning the NRS, an L1 domain, an L0 domain and a Gateway endpoint can inherit configuration parameters from its parent. The inherited fields are:

- Endpoint authentication enabled
- Authentication password

- E.164 country code
- E.164 area code
- E.164 international dialing access code
- E.164 international dialing code length
- E.164 national dialing access code
- E.164 national dialing code length
- E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code
- E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length
- Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code
- Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing code length
- Special number
- Special number dialing code length
- Emergency service access prefix

### Benefits of inherited fields

The benefits of inherited fields are:

- An inherited field that is provisioned in a parent component does not have to be explicitly provisioned in sublevel components
- An inherited field can be redefined in a sublevel component with a value that overwrites the value inherited from its parent

### Help and Logout links

The **Help** and **Logout** links are located on the right side of the NRS Manager web page header. See [Figure 43 "Help and Logout Links" \(page 158\)](#).

**Figure 43**  
**Help and Logout Links**



### Help link

Select the **Help** link to access the **NRS Manager Help Files**.

NRS Manager provides context-sensitive help. That is, the help page displayed depends on the NRS Manager web page from which it is opened. Once a help page is opened, click the **Show** link in the upper left corner of the page to display the **Contents** and an **Index** of the **NRS Manager Help Files**.

### Logout link

Select the **Logout** link to terminate the current UCM Common Services session. See [Procedure 3 “Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager” \(page 149\)](#).

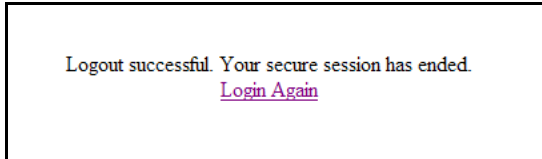
### UCM Network Services link

Select the **UCM Network Services** link on the **NRS Manager Navigator** to return to the UCM Common Services web page without terminating the current UCM Common Services session. See [“NRS Manager interface” \(page 152\)](#).

## Log out of UCM Common Services

See [Procedure 4 “Logging out of UCM Common Services ” \(page 159\)](#) to log out of the UCM Common Services . Logging out of the UCM Common Services terminates the current session.

### Procedure 4 Logging out of UCM Common Services

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | <p>Click the <b>Logout</b> link on the right side of the NRS Manager web page header.</p> <p>The <b>Logout successful</b> web page opens.</p> <p><b>Figure 44</b><br/><b>Logout successful web page</b></p>  |
| 2       | <p>Close the browser window.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Configure the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings

The NRS Server Settings comprise:

- NRS Settings: These are generic settings applicable to H.323, SIP, and Network Connection Service.
- H.323 Gatekeeper Settings
- SIP Server Settings
- Network Connection Server (NCS) Settings

### ATTENTION

The primary and secondary NRS servers must be configured one by one. The user **must** be logged on the specific (either primary or secondary) server to configure it. See [Step 4 of Procedure 3 "Logging in to UCM Common Services and Accessing NRS Manager" \(page 149\)](#).

### Procedure 5

#### Configuring the Primary and Secondary NRS Server Settings

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; NRS Server</b> .<br>The <b>NRS Server</b> web page opens.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2    | To configure the <b>NRS Server Settings</b> , click the <b>Edit</b> button in the <b>Server Configuration</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page.<br>The <b>Edit Server Configuration</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" (page 160)</a> . |

**Figure 45**  
**Edit Server Configuration web page**

Managing: 172.16.100.5  
System » NRS Server » Edit

### Edit Server Configuration

**NRS Setting**

Host name:  \*

Primary TLAN IP address:  \*

Secondary TLAN IP address:  \*

Secondary server host name:  \*

Control priority:

Server mate communication port:

Realm name:  \*

Server role:

**H.323 Gatekeeper Settings**

Location request (LRQ) response timeout:  (Seconds)

**SIP Server Settings**

Public name for non-trusted network:

(Note: Any modification of NRS Server configuration would not take effect until you restart all the services.)

\* Required value.

- 3 Configure the **NRS Server Settings**:
  - a **Host name**: Enter the Primary server host name in the text box. The host name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 20 characters in length.
  - b **Primary TLAN IP address**: Enter the IP address of the Primary NRS (that is, the TLAN network interface IP address) in the text box. The default is 0.0.0.0.
  - c **Secondary TLAN IP address**: Enter the IP address of the Secondary NRS (that is, the TLAN network interface IP address), in the text box. The default is 0.0.0.0.
  - d **Secondary server host name**: Enter the Secondary server host name in the text box.
  - e **Control priority**: Enter a value for the control priority in the text box. This is a priority bit setting inside the protocol that determines the signaling routing priority. The range is 0 to 63. The default value is 40. The control priority must be a numeric value.
  - f **Server mate communication port**: Enter a value for the Server mate communication port in the text box. The Server mate communication port is numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5005.
  - g **Realm name**: Enter a value for the Realm name in the text box. The Realm name is alphanumeric and can be up to 20 characters in length.
  - h **Server role**: Choose **Primary** or **Secondary** from the drop down list.
- 4 To configure **H.323 Gatekeeper Settings** scroll down to the H.323 Gatekeeper Settings section of the Edit Server Configuration web page. See [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#).
  - a Set the LRQ response timeout parameter by selecting a value from the **Location request (LRQ) response timeout [Seconds]** drop-down list. The minimum value is 1 second and the maximum value is 10 seconds. The default value is 3 seconds.
- 5 To configure **SIP Server Settings** scroll down to the SIP Server Settings section of the Edit Server Configuration web page. See [Figure 45 "Edit Server Configuration web page" \(page 160\)](#).
  - a Enter the **Public name for non-trusted networks** in the text box.
  - b Enter the **Public number for non-trusted networks** in the text box.

**c** Select the transport protocol.

**ATTENTION**

If a CS 1000 Release 5.0 or later Linux-based NRS is installed in a network with 4.x CS1000 gateways, the UDP transport protocol has to be enabled. It is recommended that the UDP transport protocol be enabled on a CS 1000 Release 5.0 or later Linux-based NRS, since UDP is the default protocol. To enable the other transport protocols the UDP transport protocol should be enabled.

To enable UDP:

1. Select the **UDP transport enabled** check box.
2. Enter the **Primary server UDP IP** in the text box.
3. Enter the **Primary server UDP port** in the text box. The UDP port must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5060.
4. Enter the **Secondary server UDP IP** in the text box.
5. Enter the **Secondary server UDP port** in the text box. The UDP port must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5060.

To enable TCP:

1. Select the **TCP transmission enabled** check box.
2. Enter the **Primary server TCP IP** in the text box.
3. Enter the **Primary server TCP port** in the text box. The TCP port must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5060.
4. Enter the **Secondary server TCP IP** in the text box.
5. Enter the **Secondary server TCP port** in the text box. The TCP port must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5060.

To enable TLS:

1. Select the **TLS transmission enabled** check box.
2. Enter the **Primary server TLS IP** address in the text box.
3. Enter the **Primary server TLS port** in the text box. The TLS port must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5061.

4. Enter the **Secondary server TLS IP** address in the text box.
  5. Enter the **Secondary server TLS port** in the text box. The TLS port must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port number is 5061.
- 6 To configure **Transport Layer Security (TLS) Settings** scroll down to the Transport Layer Security (TLS) Settings section of the Edit Server Configuration web page. See [Figure 46 "Transport Layer Security \(TLS\) Settings and Network Connection Server \(NCS\) settings"](#) (page 163).
- a Enter **Maximum session cache** in text box. The default value is 2048000.
  - b Enter **Session cache timeout** in text box. The default value is 600.
  - c Enter **Renegotiation in byte** in text box. The default value is 2048000.
  - d Select the **X509 Certificate authority** check box.
  - e Select the **Client authority** check box.

**Figure 46**  
**Transport Layer Security (TLS) Settings and Network Connection Server (NCS) settings**

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Server Configuration' web page. At the top, it says 'Managing: 172.16.100.5' and 'System » NRS Server » Edit'. The page title is 'Edit Server Configuration'. Below this, there are several sections of settings:

- Primary server TLS port:** 5061
- Secondary server TLS IP:** 0.0.0.0
- Secondary server TLS port:** 5061
- Transport Layer Security (TLS) Settings**
  - Maximum session cache:** 2048000
  - Session cache timeout:** 600
  - Renegotiation in byte:** 2048000
  - X509 Certificate authentication:** ☐
  - Client authentication:** ☐
- Network Connection Server (NCS) Settings**
  - Primary NCS port:** 16500
  - Secondary NCS port:** 16500
  - Primary NCS timeout:** 10 (Seconds)

At the bottom, there is a note: '( Note: Any modification of NRS Server configuration would not take effect until you restart all the services. )'. Below the note is a legend: '★ Required value.' and two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.

- 7 To configure **Network Connection Server (NCS) Settings** scroll down to the Network Connection Server (NCS) Settings section of the Edit Server Configuration web page. See [Figure](#)

46 "Transport Layer Security (TLS) Settings and Network Connection Server (NCS) settings" (page 163)

- a **Primary NCS port:** Enter a port number for the Primary NCS in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 1024 to 65535. The default value is 16500.
- b **Secondary NCS port:** Enter a port number for the Secondary NCS in the text box. The port number must be numeric and up to five digits in length. The range is 1024 to 65535. The default value is 16500.
- c **Primary NCS timeout [Seconds]:** Select a timeout value for the Primary NCS from the drop-down list. The minimum value is 1 second and the maximum value is 30 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

**Note:** The NCS Settings are used for the Branch Office (including the Survivable Remote Gateway [SRG]), Virtual Office, and Geographic Redundancy features.

- 8 Click the **Save** button.
- 9 The NRS Server web page reopens. Select at least one element on the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page and click the **Restart** button.

---

--End--

---

## Configure system-wide settings

The **System-wide settings** web page is used (1) to configure system-wide settings and (2) to schedule backup jobs. System-wide settings include:

- SIP registration and H.323 Gatekeeper registration Time-to-Live timer settings.
- H.323 Gatekeeper alias name.
- Automatic backup time setting.
- Whether automatic backup to an FTP site is enabled. If enabled, the IP address, path, and username for the FTP site must be provided.

See [Procedure 6 "Configuring system-wide settings" \(page 164\)](#) to configure system-wide settings.

### Procedure 6 Configuring system-wide settings

| Step | Action |
|------|--------|
|------|--------|

- 1 In the **NRS Manager Navigator** select **System > System Wide Settings**.

The **System Wide Settings** web page opens. See [Figure 47 "System Wide Settings web page" \(page 165\)](#).

**Figure 47**  
**System Wide Settings web page**

Managing: 172.16.100.5  
System » System Wide Settings

### System Wide Settings

SIP registration time to live timer:  (30-3600 Seconds)

H.323 gatekeeper registration time to live timer:  (30-3600 Seconds)

H.323 alias name:  \*

Auto backup time:  (HH:MM)

Auto backup to secure FTP site enabled: ☐

Auto backup to secure FTP site's IP address:

Auto backup secure FTP site's path:

Auto backup secure FTP user name:

Auto backup secure FTP password:

\* Required value.

- 2 Enter values for the Time-to-Live timers.
  - a Enter a value in the **SIP registration time to live timer [Seconds]** text box. Nortel recommends that the timer be set to 30 seconds. The range is 30 to 3600 seconds.
  - b Enter a value in the **H.323 gatekeeper registration time to live timer [Seconds]** text box. Nortel recommends that the timer be set to 30 seconds. The range is 30 to 3600 seconds.
- 3 Enter the alias name of the H.323 Gatekeeper in the **H.323 alias name** text box. This is a mandatory field. The alias name must be alphanumeric, can be up to 30 characters in length, and cannot have spaces.  
  
To send out Location Requests (LRQ), the H.323 Gatekeeper must have an H.323 Gatekeeper alias name. An H.323 Gatekeeper alias name is also referred to as an H323-ID.
- 4 Enter the time when the database backup will automatically occur in the **Auto backup time [HH:MM]** text box.
- 5 Complete the following steps to automatically back up the NRS database to an FTP site.
  - a Select the **Auto backup to secure FTP site enabled** check box.

- b Enter the IP address of the FTP site in the **Auto backup to secure FTP site's IP address** text box.
  - c Enter the path to the FTP site in the **Auto backup secure FTP site's path** text box. The FTP site path must be alphanumeric and can be up to 120 characters in length.
  - d Enter the user name used to access the FTP site in the **Auto backup secure FTP user name** text box. The FTP user name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length.
  - e Enter the password used to access the FTP site in **Auto backup secure FTP password** text box. The FTP password must be alphanumeric and can be up to 24 characters in length but cannot include the single quote (') symbol.
- 6 Click the **Save** button.

---

--End--

---

## Configure the NRS database

The NRS (MySQL) database is used by both the SIP Proxy/Redirect Server and the H.323 Gatekeeper. For more information on the NRS database see ["Database component" \(page 32\)](#).

### Task summary list

See the procedures in this section to configure the NRS database.

- [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" \(page 167\)](#)
- [Procedure 8 "Adding a Service Domain" \(page 169\)](#)
- [Procedure 12 "Adding an L1 Domain" \(page 175\)](#)
- [Procedure 16 "Adding an L0 Domain \(CDP\)" \(page 185\)](#)
- [Procedure 24 "Adding a Gateway Endpoint" \(page 203\)](#)

**Note:** Service Domain, L1 Domain, L0 Domain and Gateway names are case insensitive. For example, the Service Domain names "nortel.com" and "Nortel.com" will be considered the same. Similarly, the L1 Domain names "UDP" and "udp" will be considered the same. If an administrator attempts to configure the same string even with different case sensitivity for any of these parameters, the NRS Manager web page will display an error message.

- [Procedure 39 "Adding a Routing Entry" \(page 236\)](#)
- [Procedure 20 "Adding a Collaborative Server" \(page 194\)](#)

- [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#)
- [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#)

**Note 1:** To add a SIP Phone as a User Endpoint refer to [Procedure 33 "Adding a User Endpoint" \(page 223\)](#).

**Note 2:** The standby database is used to modify the configuration data. Changes made to the standby database do not immediately effect call processing. Before changes made to the standby database effect call processing, the active and standby databases must be swapped by executing a database **Cut over** command.

## Switch between the Active and Standby databases

The database has two schemas, Active and Standby. For more information see ["Database synchronization/operation component" \(page 42\)](#).

- The Active database is used for runtime location queries by SIP Proxy, Gatekeeper and NCS.
- The Standby database is used for administrator modifications.

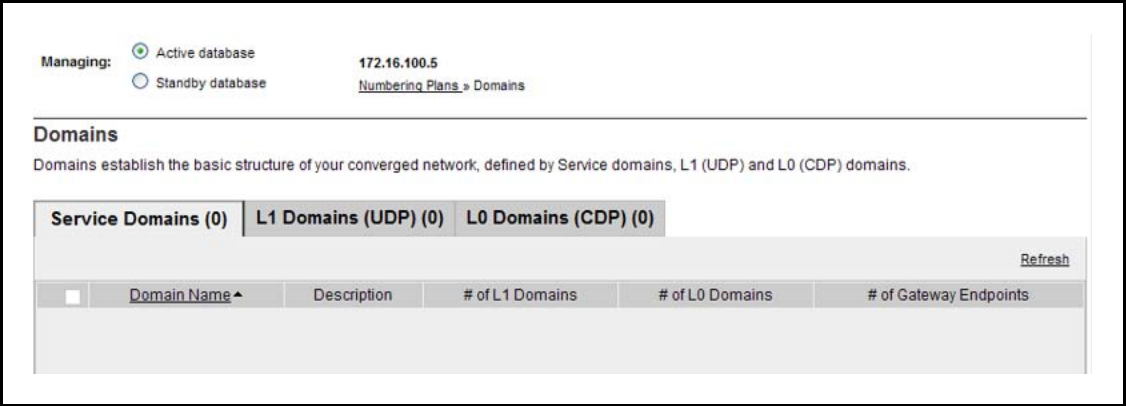
**Note:** By default, the database is in Active database view when the **Domains** web page is first opened. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only users with administrative authority can modify the database.

Below the NRS Manager header in the Numbering Plans branch of the NRS Manager navigator is an area for switching between the Active and Standby databases. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" \(page 167\)](#) to switch between the Active and Standby database.

### Procedure 7 Switching between the Active and Standby databases

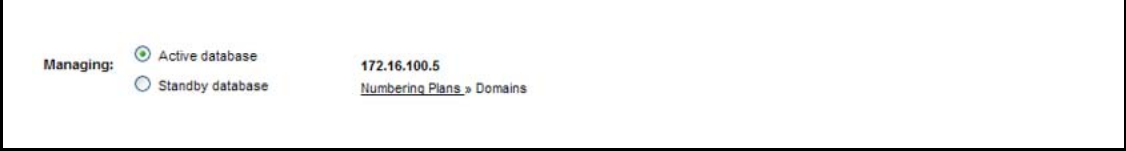
| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a> . |

**Figure 48**  
**Domains web page**



2            Click **Standby database** to switch to the Standby database. See [Figure 49 "Active database selected" \(page 168\)](#). The Standby database is used for database modifications.

**Figure 49**  
**Active database selected**



or

3            Click **Active database** to switch to the Active database. See [Figure 50 "Standby database selected" \(page 168\)](#). The Active database is used for database queries.

**Figure 50**  
**Standby database selected**



---

--End--

---

**Note:** Procedure 8 “Adding a Service Domain” (page 169) to Procedure 39 “Adding a Routing Entry” (page 236) use the example hierarchy (myServiceProvider.com, myCompany.com, and so on) provided in the “Network Routing Service overview” (page 17) chapter.

## Manage a Service Domain

The Service Domain is a building block of the routable SIP URI. It represents the service domain name field in the URI (see [“SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers”](#) (page 38)). For more information on Service Domains see [Figure 4 “Hierarchy of the NRS database components”](#) (page 35).

In CS 1000 Release 6.0 NRS Manager will accept the Primary NRS Server TLAN IP address as a Service Domain name. The Primary NRS Server TLAN IP Address should only be used when required for interworking with third party gateways that do not support a Service Domain name. It is **not** recommended to be used for typical CS1000 deployments. If the Primary NRS Server TLAN IP Address is used as a Service Domain name, the collaborative server functionality will not be supported, since the two systems (original NRS and collaborative NRS) will have different Service Domains.

Note that NRS Manager supports an IPv4 address as a Service Domain name. An IPv6 address can be entered in NRS Manager as a Service Domain name, but is not supported.

### Add a Service Domain

Use the following procedure to add a service domain.

#### Procedure 8 Adding a Service Domain

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 “Domains web page”</a> (page 168).                                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases”</a> (page 167).<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 “Service Domains pane”</a> (page 170). |

**Figure 51**  
**Service Domains pane**

The screenshot shows the 'Service Domains' pane. At the top, there's a 'Managing:' section with two radio buttons: 'Active database' (selected) and 'Standby database'. To the right, the IP address '172.16.100.5' is displayed, along with a link 'Numbering Plans » Domains'. Below this, the 'Domains' section has a description: 'Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.' There are three tabs: 'Service Domains (0)', 'L1 Domains (UDP) (0)', and 'L0 Domains (CDP) (0)'. The 'Service Domains (0)' tab is active. It contains an 'Add...' button, a 'Delete' button, and a 'Refresh' link. Below these is a table with the following columns: 'Domain Name', 'Description', '# of L1 Domains', '# of L0 Domains', and '# of Gateway Endpoints'. The table is currently empty.

**3** Click the **Add...** button.

The **Add Service Domain** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 52 "Add Service Domain web page" \(page 170\)](#).

**Figure 52**  
**Add Service Domain web page**

The screenshot shows the 'Add Service Domain' web page. At the top, there's a 'Managing:' section with two radio buttons: 'Active database' (selected) and 'Standby database'. To the right, the IP address '172.16.100.5' is displayed, along with a link 'Numbering Plans » Domains » Service Domains'. Below this, the 'Add Service Domain' section has two text input fields: 'Domain name:' and 'Domain description:'. The 'Domain name' field has a required field indicator (a star). At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. A note at the bottom left says '\* Required value.'

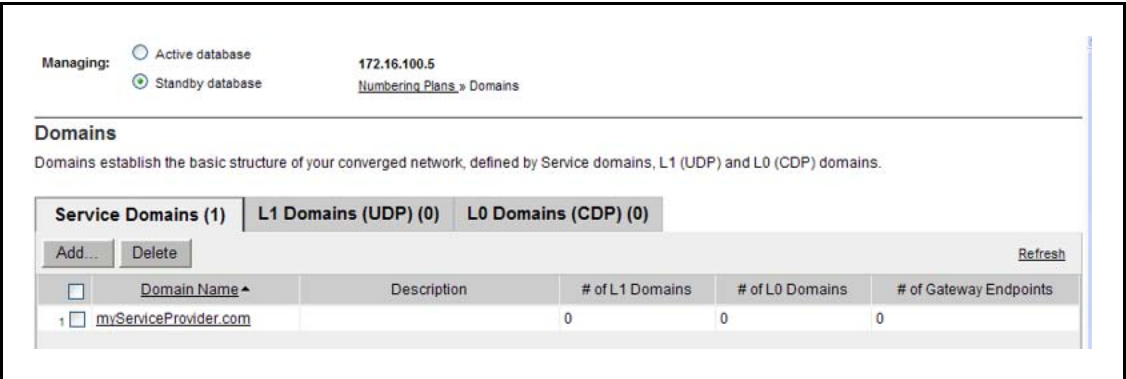
**4** Enter a **Domain name** for the Service Domain in the text box.  
For example, enter myServiceProvider.com.

**5** Enter a **Domain description** for the Service Domain in the text box.

**6** Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.

The **Service Domains** web page opens, showing the newly added myServiceProvider.com Service Domain. See [Figure 53 "Added Service Domain" \(page 171\)](#).

Figure 53  
Added Service Domain



- 7 See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 8 Test the configuration changes.
- 9 See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

View the Service Domain

Use the following procedure to view the service domains.

Procedure 9  
Viewing the Service Domains

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | <p>In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b>. The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a>.</p> <p>The Service Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> .</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | <p>Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” (page 167)</a>. The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.</p> <p>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 54 "Service Domains pane Active Database" (page 172)</a>.</p> |

**Figure 54**  
**Service Domains pane Active Database**

Managing: ☒ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Domains](#)

**Domains**  
 Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.

Service Domains (1) L1 Domains (UDP) (0) L0 Domains (CDP) (0) [Refresh](#)

|   | Domain Name ▲                         | Description | # of L1 Domains | # of L0 Domains | # of Gateway Endpoints |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1 | <a href="#">myServiceProvider.com</a> |             | 0               | 0               | 0                      |

- 3 Click a link in the **ID** column of the **Service Domains** pane.  
 The **Edit Service Domain** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected Service Domain, as shown in [Figure 55 "Edit Service Domains web page Active Database"](#) (page 172).

**Note:** See [Procedure 10 "Editing a Service Domain"](#) (page 173) to Edit the Service Domain.

**Figure 55**  
**Edit Service Domains web page Active Database**

Managing: ☒ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Domains » Service Domains](#)

**Edit Service Domain**

Domain name:  \*

Domain description:

\* Required value. [Cancel](#)

--End--

## Edit a Service Domain

Use the following procedure to edit a service domain.

Procedure 10  
Editing a Service Domain

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | <p>In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b>. The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a>.</p> <p>The Service Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> .</p> |
| 2    | <p>Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a>.</p> <p>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a>.</p>                         |
| 3    | <p>Click a link in the <b>ID</b> column of the <b>Service Domains</b> pane.</p> <p>The <b>Edit Service Domain</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 56 "Edit Service Domain web page" (page 173)</a>.</p>                                                                                                                        |

Figure 56  
Edit Service Domain web page



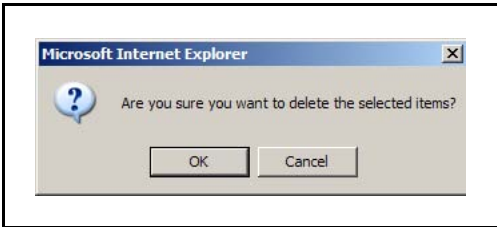
- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 | Modify the <b>Domain name</b> or the <b>Domain description</b> .                                                                                                                       |
| 5 | Click the <b>Save</b> button. The standby database is updated.<br>The <b>Service Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a> . |
| 6 | See <a href="#">Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" (page 278)</a> to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.                   |
| 7 | Test the configuration changes.                                                                                                                                                        |
| 8 | See <a href="#">Procedure 61 "Committing the database" (page 280)</a> to update the database with the configuration changes.                                                           |

--End--

## Delete a Service Domain

Use the following procedure to delete a service domain.

### Procedure 11 Deleting a Service Domain

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | <p>In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b>. The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a>.</p> <p>The Service Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2    | <p>Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a>.</p> <p>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 3    | Select a check box beside one or more configured <b>Service Domains</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the <b>Service Domains</b> pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 4    | <p>Click <b>Delete</b>.</p> <p>A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>Service Domain</b>.</p> <p><b>Figure 57</b><br/><b>Confirmation Box</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5    | <p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p>If there is <b>not</b> an associated <b>L1 Domain</b> or <b>Collaborative Server</b> configured, the standby database is updated and the <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a>.</p> <p>If there is an associated <b>L1 Domain</b> or <b>Collaborative Server</b> configured, the <b>Service Domain</b> can not be deleted and an error message is displayed.</p> |

**Figure 58**  
Delete Service domain error message

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans > Domains](#)

---

**Domains**  
 Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.

**Service Domains (1) | L1 Domains (UDP) (1) | L0 Domains (CDP) (0)**

Can't delete selected Service Domain because there are other record(s) attached to it

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Domain Name ▲         | Description | # of L1 Domains | # of L0 Domains | # of Gateway Endpoints |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | myServiceProvider.com |             | 1               | 0               | 0                      |

The associated **L1 Domain** or **Collaborative Server** must be deleted before the **Service Domain** can be deleted.

See [Procedure 15 "Deleting an L1 Domain \(UDP\)"](#) (page 183) to delete the associated **L1 Domain**.

See [Procedure 23 "Deleting a Collaborative Server"](#) (page 202) to delete the associated **Collaborative Server**.

6 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database"](#) (page 278) to place the database in a Switched Over state.

7 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database"](#) (page 280) to update the database with the configuration changes

---

--End--

---

## Manage a Level 1 Domain (UDP)

The Level 1 (L1) Domain is a building block of the phone context for private addresses. It is the phone context root. For more information on phone context, see ["SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers"](#) (page 38). For more information on L1 Domains, see [Figure 4 "Hierarchy of the NRS database components"](#) (page 35).

### Add an L1 Domain (UDP)

Use the following procedure to add an L1 Domain (UDP).

#### Procedure 12 Adding an L1 Domain

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page"</a> (page 168). |

- 2 Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" \(page 167\)](#).  
The **Domains** web page refreshes displaying the **Service Domains** pane, as shown in [Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" \(page 170\)](#).
- 3 Click **L1 Domains (UDP)** tab.  
The **Domains** web page refreshes displaying the **L1 Domains (UDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 59 "L1 Domains \(UDP\) pane" \(page 176\)](#).  
The L1 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#).

**Figure 59**  
**L1 Domains (UDP) pane**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Domains](#)

**Domains**  
 Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.

**Service Domains (1)** **L1 Domains (UDP) (0)** **L0 Domains (CDP) (0)**

Filter by Domain: myServiceProvider.com ▼

Add... Delete Refresh

| ID | Description | # of L0 Domains | # of Gateway Endpoints | # of Routing Entries | Context |
|----|-------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------|
|----|-------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------|

- 4 The **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list contains configured Service Domains. Select the **Service Domain**, where the new L1 subdomain will be added, from the drop-down list.
- 5 Click the **Add...** button.  
The **Add L1 Domain** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 60 "Add L1 Domain web page" \(page 177\)](#).

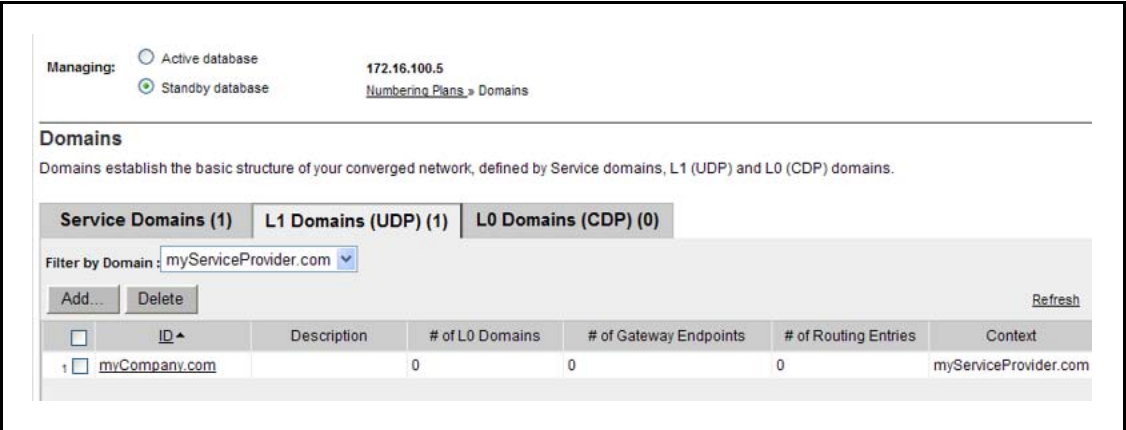
**Figure 60**  
**Add L1 Domain web page**

- 6 Enter the **Domain name** of the L1 Domain in the text box. The name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length.  
For example, enter myCompany.com.
- 7 Enter the **Domain description** in the text box. The description can include any character except single quotes and can be up to 120 characters in length.  
  
**Note:** An L1 Domain can inherit configuration parameters from its parent Service Domain. See [“Numbering Plans inherited fields” \(page 157\)](#).
- 8 Select **Authentication on** or **Authentication off** from the **Endpoint authentication enabled** drop-down list.  
If **Authentication on** is selected, then all endpoints require authentication.
- 9 Enter the **Authentication password** in the text box, if **Authentication on** was selected in [step 8](#). The password must be alphanumeric and can be up to 24 characters in length.
- 10 Enter the **E.164 country code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 11 Enter the **E.164 area code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.

- 12 Any SIP endpoint that does not support SIP phone context should include prefix to dialed numbers in a prefix in the **E.164 international dialing access code** text box, so that NRS can resolve them. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 13 Enter the **E.164 international dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 international dialing access code length.
- 14 Enter the **E.164 national dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 15 Enter the **E.164 national dialing access code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 national dialing access code length.
- 16 Enter the **E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 17 Enter the **E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code length.
- 18 Enter the **Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 19 Enter the **Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code length.
- 20 Enter the **Special number** in the text box. The number must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 21 Enter the **Special number dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and equal to the Special number length.
- 22 Enter the **Emergency service access prefix** in the text box. The number must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 23 Enter the **Special number label** in the text box. The label must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length.
- 24 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.

The **Domains** web page opens, showing the newly added myCompany.com L1 domain in the myServiceProvider.com Service Domain. See [Figure 61 "Added L1 Domain" \(page 179\)](#).

Figure 61  
Added L1 Domain



- 25 See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 26 Test the configuration changes.
- 27 See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

### View an L1 Domain (UDP)

Use the following procedure to view an L1 Domain (UDP).

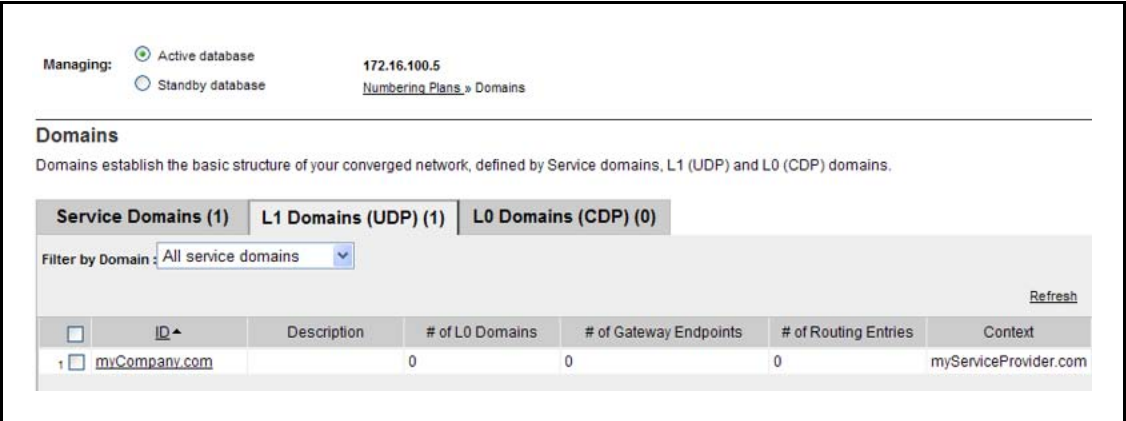
#### Procedure 13 Viewing an L1 Domain (UDP)

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” (page 167)</a> . The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 54 "Service Domains pane Active Database" (page 172)</a> . |
| 3    | Click <b>L1 Domains (UDP)</b> tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

The **Domains** web page refreshes displaying the **L1 Domains (UDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 62 "L1 Domains \(UDP\) pane Active database"](#) (page 180).

The L1 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID"](#) (page 155) .

**Figure 62**  
**L1 Domains (UDP) pane Active database**



- 4    The **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list contains configured Service Domains. Select the **Service Domain**, that the L1 domain is a subdomain of, from the drop-down list. The **Domains** web page refreshes.
- 5    Click a **link** in the **ID** column of the L1 domains (UDP) web page. The **Edit L1 Domain** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected L1 Domain, as shown in [Figure 63 "Edit L1 Domain \(UDP\) web page Active database"](#) (page 181).

**Note:** See [Procedure 14 "Editing an L1 Domain \(UDP\)"](#) (page 181) to Edit the L1 Domain.

Figure 63  
Edit L1 Domain (UDP) web page Active database

Managing: ☒ Active database ☐ Standby database

172.16.100.5  
Numbering Plans > Domains > L1 Domain

Edit L1 Domain ( myServiceProvider.com )

Domain name: myCompany.com \*

Domain description:

Endpoint authentication enabled: Authentication off

Authentication password:

E.164 country code:

E.164 area code:

E.164 international dialing access code:

E.164 international dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 national dialing access code:

E.164 national dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code:

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length:  (0-99)

Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code:

--End--

Edit an L1 Domain (UDP)

Use the following procedure to edit an L1 Domain (UDP).

Procedure 14  
Editing an L1 Domain (UDP)

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a> .                                                                                                                        |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a> . |
| 3    | Click <b>L1 Domains (UDP)</b> tab.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>L1 Domains (UDP)</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 59 "L1 Domains (UDP) pane" (page 176)</a> .                                                                                                          |

- The L1 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#).
- 4 The **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list contains configured Service Domains. Select the **Service Domain**, where the L1 subdomain will be edited, from the drop-down list.
  - 5 Click on a link in the **ID** column of the **L1 Domains (UDP)** pane. The **Edit L1 Domain** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 64 "Edit L1 Domain web page" \(page 182\)](#).

**Figure 64**  
**Edit L1 Domain web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database  
[Numbering Plans > Domains > L1 Domain](#)

**Edit L1 Domain ( myServiceProvider.com )**

Domain name:  \*

Domain description:

Endpoint authentication enabled:

Authentication password:

E.164 country code:

E.164 area code:

E.164 international dialing access code:

E.164 international dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 national dialing access code:

E.164 national dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code:

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length:  (0-99)

Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code:

- 6 Modify the fields of the **Edit L1 Domain** web page as appropriate. See ["Manage a Level 1 Domain \(UDP\)" \(page 175\)](#).

**Note:** An L1 Domain can inherit configuration parameters from its parent Service Domain. See ["Numbering Plans inherited fields" \(page 157\)](#).

- 7 Click the **Save** button.  
The standby database is updated. The **Domains** web page opens displaying the **L1 Domains (UDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 59 "L1 Domains \(UDP\) pane" \(page 176\)](#).
- 8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 9 Test the configuration changes.

- 10 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database"](#) (page 280) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

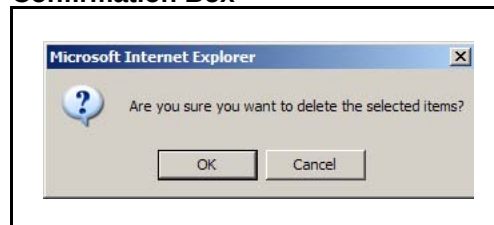
## Delete an L1 Domain (UDP)

Use the following procedure to delete an L1 Domain (UDP).

### Procedure 15 Deleting an L1 Domain (UDP)

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page"</a> (page 168).                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"</a> (page 167).<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane"</a> (page 170).                                   |
| 3    | Click <b>L1 Domains (UDP)</b> tab.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>L1 Domains (UDP)</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 59 "L1 Domains (UDP) pane"</a> (page 176).<br><br>The L1 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID"</a> (page 155) . |
| 4    | The <b>Filter by Domain:</b> drop-down list contains configured Service Domains. Select a <b>Service Domain</b> from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 5    | Select a check box beside one or more configured <b>L1 Domains</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the <b>L1 Domains (UDP)</b> pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 6    | Click the <b>Delete</b> button.<br><br>A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>L1 Domain</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Figure 65**  
**Confirmation Box**



- 7 Click **OK**.

If there is **not** an associated **L0 Domain** or **Collaborative Server** configured, the standby database is updated and the **Domains** web page opens displaying the **L1 Domains (UDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 59 "L1 Domains \(UDP\) pane" \(page 176\)](#).

If there is an associated **L0 Domain** or **Collaborative Server** configured, the **L1 Domain** can not be deleted and an error message is displayed. See [Figure 66 "Delete L1 Domain error message" \(page 184\)](#).

**Figure 66**  
**Delete L1 Domain error message**

The screenshot shows the 'Domains' management interface. At the top, there are radio buttons for 'Active database' and 'Standby database', with the IP address '172.16.100.5' and a link to 'Numbering Plans » Domains'. Below this is a section titled 'Domains' with a description: 'Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.' There are three tabs: 'Service Domains (1)', 'L1 Domains (UDP) (1)', and 'L0 Domains (CDP) (1)'. A red error message is displayed: 'Can't delete selected L1 Domain because there are other record(s) attached to it'. Below the error message is a dropdown menu labeled 'Filter by Domain' with 'All service domains' selected. There are 'Add...' and 'Delete' buttons, and a 'Refresh' link. At the bottom is a table with columns: 'ID', 'Description', '# of L0 Domains', '# of Gateway Endpoints', '# of Routing Entries', and 'Context'. The table contains one row with ID '1', Description 'myCompany.com', and Context 'myServiceProvider.com'.

| ID | Description   | # of L0 Domains | # of Gateway Endpoints | # of Routing Entries | Context               |
|----|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1  | myCompany.com | 1               | 0                      | 0                    | myServiceProvider.com |

The associated **L0 Domain** or **Collaborative Server** must be deleted before the **L1 Domain** can be deleted.

See [Procedure 19 "Deleting an L0 Domain \(CDP\)" \(page 192\)](#) to delete the associated **L0 Domain**.

See [Procedure 23 "Deleting a Collaborative Server" \(page 202\)](#) to delete the associated **Collaborative Server**.

- 8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state.
- 9 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## Manage a Level 0 Domain (CDP)

The Level 0 (L0) Domain is a building block of the phone context for private addresses. For more information on phone context, see ["SIP Uniform Resource Identifiers" \(page 38\)](#). For more information on L0 Domains, see [Figure 4 "Hierarchy of the NRS database components" \(page 35\)](#).

## Add an L0 Domain (CDP)

Use the following procedure to add an L0 Domain (CDP).

### Procedure 16 Adding an L0 Domain (CDP)

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a> .                                                                                                                        |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a> . |
| 3    | Click <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> tab.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 67 "L0 Domain (CDP) pane" (page 185)</a> .                                                                                                           |

**Figure 67**  
**L0 Domain (CDP) pane**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans > Domains](#)

**Domains**  
 Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.

**Service Domains (1) | L1 Domains (UDP) (1) | L0 Domains (CDP) (0)**

Filter by Domain:  /

| ID | Description | # of Gateway Endpoints | # of Routing Entries | Context |
|----|-------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------|
|    |             |                        |                      |         |

- 4 The **Filter by Domain:** drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains and L1 Domains. Select the Service Domain and the L1 Domain, where the new L0 subdomain will be added, from the respective drop-down lists.
- 5 Click the **Add...** button.  
  
The **Add L0 Domain** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 68 "Add L0 Domain web page" \(page 186\)](#).

**Figure 68**  
**Add L0 Domain web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Domains » L0 Domain](#)

**Add L0 Domain ( myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com )**

Domain name:  \*

Domain description:

Endpoint authentication enabled:  ▼

Authentication password:

E.164 country code:

E.164 area code:

Private unqualified number label:

E.164 international dialing access code:

E.164 international dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 national dialing access code:

E.164 national dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code:

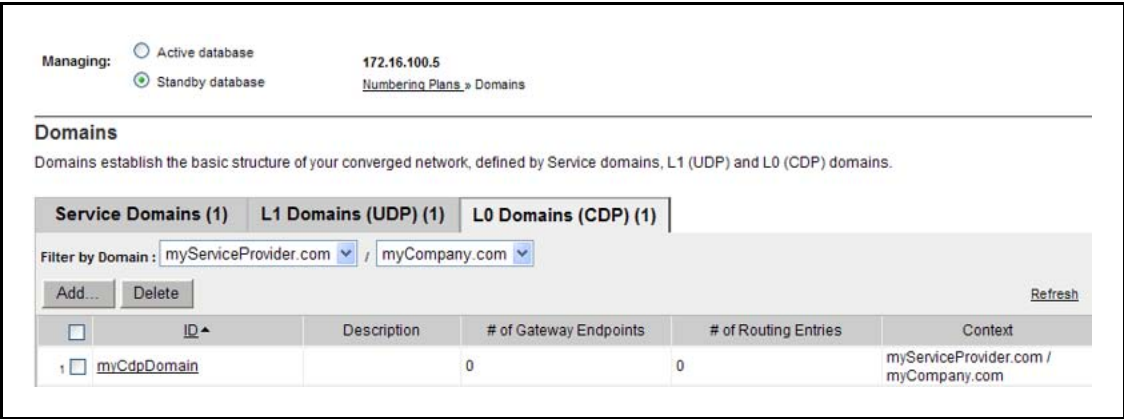
E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length:  (0-99)

- 6 Enter the **Domain name** of the L0 Domain in the text box. The name must be alphanumeric and up to 30 characters in length.  
For example, enter myCdpDomain.
- 7 Enter the **Domain description** in the text box. The description can include any character except single quotes and can be up to 120 characters in length.  
  

**Note:** An L0 Domain can inherit configuration parameters from its parent L1 Domain. See [“Numbering Plans inherited fields” \(page 157\)](#).
- 8 Select **Not configured**, **Authentication on**, or **Authentication off** from the **Endpoint authentication enabled** drop-down list.  
If **Authentication on** is selected, then all endpoints require authentication.
- 9 Enter the **Authentication password** in the text box, if **Authentication on** was selected in [step 8](#). The password must be alphanumeric and up to 24 characters in length.
- 10 Enter the **E.164 country code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 11 Enter the **E.164 area code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.

- 12 Enter the **Private unqualified number label** in the text box. The label must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length. The first character in the label must be alphabetic.
- 13 Enter the **E.164 international dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 14 Enter the **E.164 international dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 international dialing access code length.
- 15 Enter the **E.164 national dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 16 Enter the **E.164 national dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 national dialing access code length.
- 17 Enter the **E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 18 Enter the **E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length** in the text box. The code must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code length.
- 19 Enter the **Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 20 Enter the **Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing code length** in the text box. The code must be numeric and has to exceed the Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code length.
- 21 Enter the **Special number** in the text box. The number must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 22 Enter the **Special number dialing code length** in the text box. The number must be numeric and equal to the Special number length.
- 23 Enter the **Emergency services access prefix** in the text box. The number must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 24 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.  
  
The **Domains** web page opens, showing the newly added myCdpDomain L0 domain. See [Figure 69 "Added L0 Domain" \(page 188\)](#).

**Figure 69**  
**Added L0 Domain**



- 25      See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 26      Test the configuration changes.
- 27      See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

### View an L0 Domain (CDP)

Use the following procedure to view an L0 Domain (CDP).

#### Procedure 17 Viewing an L0 Domain (CDP)

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 “Domains web page” (page 168)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” (page 167)</a> . The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 54 “Service Domains pane Active Database” (page 172)</a> . |
| 3    | Click <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

The **Domains** web page refreshes displaying the **L0 Domains (CDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 70 "L0 Domain \(CDP\) pane Active database"](#) (page 189).

The L0 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID"](#) (page 155) .

**Figure 70**  
**L0 Domain (CDP) pane Active database**

Managing: ☒ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Domains](#)

**Domains**  
 Domains establish the basic structure of your converged network, defined by Service domains, L1 (UDP) and L0 (CDP) domains.

**Service Domains (1) | L1 Domains (UDP) (1) | L0 Domains (CDP) (1)**

Filter by Domain:  /  [Refresh](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/>   | ID ▲                        | Description | # of Gateway Endpoints | # of Routing Entries | Context                               |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">myCdpDomain</a> |             | 0                      | 0                    | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com |

- 4 The **Filter by Domain:** drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains and L1 Domains. Select a Service Domain and L1 Domain from the drop-down lists.

The web page displays a list of configured L0 Domains.

- 5 Click a **link** in the **ID** column of the L0 Domains (CDP) pane.  
 The **Edit L0 Domain** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected L0 Domain.

See [Figure 71 "Edit L0 Domain \(CDP\) web page Active database"](#) (page 190).

**Note:** See [Procedure 18 "Editing an L0 Domain \(CDP\)"](#) (page 190) to Edit the L0 Domain.

**Figure 71**  
**Edit L0 Domain (CDP) web page Active database**

Managing: ☒ Active database      172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database      [Numbering Plans » Domains » L0 Domain](#)

Edit L0 Domain ( myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com)

Domain name: myCdpDomain \*

Domain description:

Endpoint authentication enabled: Not configured

Authentication password:

E.164 country code:

E.164 area code:

Private unqualified number label: PrivateUnknown

E.164 international dialing access code:

E.164 international dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 national dialing access code:

E.164 national dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code:

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length:  (0-99)

---

--End--

---

**Edit an L0 Domain (CDP)**

Use the following procedure to edit an L0 Domain (CDP).

**Procedure 18**  
**Editing an L0 Domain (CDP)**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page"</a> (page 168).                                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"</a> (page 167).<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane"</a> (page 170). |
| 3    | Click <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> tab.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 67 "L0 Domain (CDP) pane"</a> (page 185).                                                                                                          |

- The L0 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#).
- 4 The **Filter by Domain:** drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains and L1 Domains. Select a Service Domain and L1 Domain from the drop-down lists.
- The web page refreshes displaying a list of configured L0 Domains.
- 5 Click on a link in the **ID** column of the **L0 Domains (CDP)** pane.
- The **Edit L0 Domain** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 72 "Edit L0 Domain web page" \(page 191\)](#).

**Figure 72**  
**Edit L0 Domain web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Domains » L0 Domain](#)

**Edit L0 Domain ( myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com)**

Domain name: myCdpDomain \*

Domain description:

Endpoint authentication enabled: Not configured ▼

Authentication password:

E.164 country code:

E.164 area code:

Private unqualified number label: PrivateUnknown

E.164 international dialing access code:

E.164 international dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 national dialing access code:

E.164 national dialing code length:  (0-99)

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code:

E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length:  (0-99)

- 6 Modify the fields of the **Edit L0 Domain** web page as appropriate. See [Procedure 16 "Adding an L0 Domain \(CDP\)" \(page 185\)](#).

**Note:** An L1 Domain can inherit configuration parameters from its parent L0 Domain. See ["Numbering Plans inherited fields" \(page 157\)](#)

- 7 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.
- The **Domains** web page opens displaying the **L0 Domains (UDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 67 "L0 Domain \(CDP\) pane" \(page 185\)](#).

- 8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 9 Test the configuration changes.
- 10 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

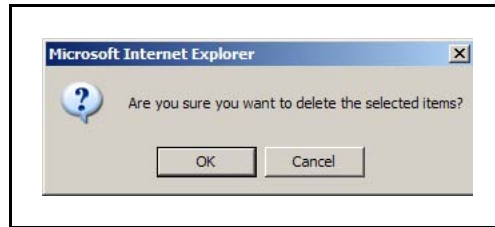
## Delete an L0 Domain (CDP)

Use the following procedure to delete an L0 Domain (CDP).

### Procedure 19 Deleting an L0 Domain (CDP)

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Domains</b> . The <b>Domains</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 48 "Domains web page" (page 168)</a> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>Service Domains</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 51 "Service Domains pane" (page 170)</a> .                                 |
| 3    | Click <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> tab.<br><br>The <b>Domains</b> web page refreshes displaying the <b>L0 Domains (UDP)</b> pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 67 "L0 Domain (CDP) pane" (page 185)</a> .<br><br>The L0 Domains can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> . |
| 4    | The <b>Filter by Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains and L1 Domains. Select a Service Domain and L1 Domain from the drop-down lists.<br><br>The web page displays a list of configured L0 Domains.                                                                                                                    |
| 5    | Select a check box beside one or more configured <b>L0 Domains</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the <b>L0 Domains (CDP)</b> pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 6    | Click <b>Delete</b> .<br><br>A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>L0 Domain</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Figure 73**  
**Confirmation Box**

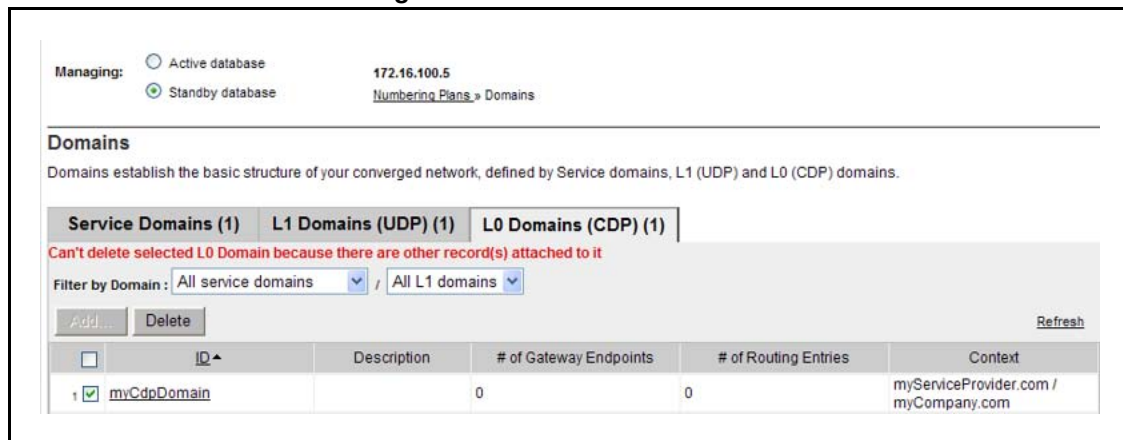


7 Click **OK**.

If there is **not** an associated **Collaborative Server** configured, the standby database is updated and the **Domains** web page opens displaying the **L0 Domains (UDP)** pane, as shown in [Figure 67 "L0 Domain \(CDP\) pane" \(page 185\)](#).

If there is an associated **Collaborative Server** configured, the **L0 Domain** can not be deleted and an error message is displayed, as shown in [Figure 74 "Delete L0 Domain error message" \(page 193\)](#).

**Figure 74**  
**Delete L0 Domain error message**



The associated **Collaborative Server** must be deleted before the **L0 Domain** can be deleted.

See [Procedure 23 "Deleting a Collaborative Server" \(page 202\)](#) to delete the associated **Collaborative Server**.

**Note:** An error message is displayed if there is a Gateway Endpoint or a routing entry configured in the L0 Domain. The Gateway Endpoint or routing entry must be deleted before the L0 domain can be deleted. See [Procedure 28 "Deleting the Gateway Endpoints" \(page 216\)](#) to delete a Gateway Endpoint. See [Procedure 42 "Deleting a Routing Entry" \(page 242\)](#) to delete a routing entry.

8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state.

- 9 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Manage a Collaborative Server

A Collaborative Server is a server in another network zone that can be used to resolve requests when the NRS cannot find a match in its numbering plan database.

NRS Manager provides a utility for adding and viewing Collaborative Servers, either system-wide or in different network domains.

The configuration of a Collaborative Server as system-wide allows IP addresses to be shared by users across multiple domains. This also allows domains to be spread geographically.

NRS Collaborative Servers in different network domains can also be specified in the NRS.

If a request comes in from a gateway and the NRS cannot find a match in its database for the request, the NRS provides the IP address of a Collaborative Server to the gateway. The gateway can then send its request to the Collaborative Server.

**Note:** Calls can only be made in the same domain, even though calls go through the Collaborative Server to find a match. Ensure that the Destination endpoint, which is Gatekeeper, is provisioned in the same Service Domain, Level 1 Domain (UDP) and Level 0 Domain (CDP) as the Originating endpoint.

For more information about the Collaborative Server, refer to *IP Peer Networking Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-313)*.

## Add a Collaborative Server

Use the following procedure to add a Collaborative Server.

### Procedure 20 Adding a Collaborative Server

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Collaborative Servers</b> . The <b>Collaborative Servers</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 75 "Collaborative Servers web page" (page 195)</a> . |

**Figure 75**  
**Collaborative Servers web page**

**2** Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"](#) (page 167)

**3** Click the **Add....** button.

The **Add Collaborative Server** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 76 "Add Collaborative Server \(System wide\)"](#) (page 195).

**Figure 76**  
**Add Collaborative Server (System wide)**

**4** Select the **Domain type for Collaborative Server** from the drop-down list.

- Select **System wide** if the Collaborative Server is to be a system-wide server. See [Figure 76 "Add Collaborative Server \(System wide\)"](#) (page 195).
- Select **Service domain** if the Collaborative Server is to be a Service Domain server.

An additional field **Service domain name** is displayed, as shown in [Figure 77 "Add Collaborative Server \(Service domain\)" \(page 196\)](#). Select the Service domain name from the drop-down list.

- Select **L1 domain** if the Collaborative Server is to be an L1 Domain server.  
Two additional fields are displayed: (1) **Service domain name** and (2) **L1 domain name**, as shown in [Figure 78 "Add Collaborative Server \( L1 Domain\)" \(page 197\)](#). Select the Service Domain name and the L1 Domain name from the drop-down lists.
- Select **L0 domain** if the Collaborative Server is to be an L0 Domain server.  
Three additional fields are displayed: (1) **Service domain name**, (2) **L1 domain name** and (3) **L0 domain name**, as shown in [Figure 79 "Add Collaborative Server \( L0 Domain\)" \(page 197\)](#). Select the Service Domain name, the L1 Domain name and the L0 Domain name from the drop-down lists.

**Figure 77**  
**Add Collaborative Server (Service domain)**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans > Collaborative Servers](#)

### Add Collaborative Server

Domain type for the collaborative server: Service domain ▼

Service domain name: myServiceProvider.com ▼

Alias name:

Server address type: IP version 4 ▼

Server address: \*

H.323 support: ☐

RAS port:  (0-65535)

SIP support: ☐

SIP TCP transport enabled: ☐

SIP TCP port:  (0-65535)

SIP UDP transport enabled: ☐

SIP UDP port:  (0-65535)

SIP TLS transport enabled: ☐

SIP TLS port:  (0-65535)

**Figure 78**  
**Add Collaborative Server ( L1 Domain)**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Collaborative Servers](#)

---

**Add Collaborative Server**

Domain type for the collaborative server: L1 domain ▼

Service domain name: myServiceProvider.com ▼

L1 domain name: myCompany.com ▼

Alias name:

Server address type: IP version 4 ▼

Server address:  \*

H.323 support: ☐

RAS port: 1719 (0-65535)

SIP support: ☐

SIP TCP transport enabled: ☐

SIP TCP port: 5060 (0-65535)

SIP UDP transport enabled: ☐

SIP UDP port: 5060 (0-65535)

SIP TLS transport enabled: ☐

**Figure 79**  
**Add Collaborative Server ( L0 Domain)**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Collaborative Servers](#)

---

**Add Collaborative Server**

Domain type for the collaborative server: L0 domain ▼

Service domain name: myServiceProvider.com ▼

L1 domain name: myCompany.com ▼

L0 domain name: myCdpDomain ▼

Alias name:

Server address type: IP version 4 ▼

Server address:  \*

H.323 support: ☐

RAS port: 1719 (0-65535)

SIP support: ☐

SIP TCP transport enabled: ☐

SIP TCP port: 5060 (0-65535)

SIP UDP transport enabled: ☐

SIP UDP port: 5060 (0-65535)

- 5** Enter the **Alias name** of the collaborative server in the text box. The alias name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length. The name cannot include spaces.

- 6 **IP version 4** in the **Server address type** drop-down list is selected by default. This option has been added for future use.
- 7 Enter the IP address of the server in the **Server address** text box.
- 8 Select the protocol(s) supported by the server.
  - If H.323 is supported, perform the following steps:
    - a. Select the **H.323 support** check box.
    - b. Enter the **RAS port** number. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 1719.
  - If SIP is supported, perform the following steps:
    - a. Select the **SIP support** check box.
    - b. Select the transport protocol:
      - If SIP TCP is supported:
        - Select the **SIP TCP transport enabled** check box.
        - Enter the **SIP TCP port** number in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 5060.
      - If SIP UDP is supported:
        - Select the **SIP UDP transport enabled** check box.
        - Enter the **SIP UDP port** number in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 5060.
      - If SIP TLS is supported:
        - Select the **SIP TLS transport enabled** check box.
        - Enter the **SIP TLS port** number in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 5061.
  - If **End to end security** is supported, select the End to end security check box.
- 9 Click **Save**. The standby database is updated.

The **Collaborative Servers** web page opens with the newly added collaborative server, as shown in [Figure 80 "Added Collaborative Server" \(page 199\)](#).

**Figure 80**  
**Added Collaborative Server**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Collaborative Servers](#)

**Collaborative Servers (1)**

|                          | Server Fully Qualified Domain | Alias Name | Domain Type | Absolute Domain Name                                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 172.16.100.4                  |            | L0 domain   | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com / myCdpDomain |

- 10 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 11 Test the configuration changes.
- 12 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## View a Collaborative Server

Use the following procedure to view a Collaborative Server.

### Procedure 21 Viewing a Collaborative Server

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Collaborative Servers</b> . The <b>Collaborative Servers</b> web page opens, displaying a list of configured Collaborative Servers as shown in <a href="#">Figure 75 "Collaborative Servers web page" (page 195)</a> .<br><br>The Collaborative Servers can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by Server Fully Qualified Domain" (page 155)</a> . |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> . The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.                                                                            |
| 3    | Click a <b>link</b> in the <b>Server Fully Qualified Domain</b> column of the Collaborative Servers web page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

The **Edit Collaborative Server** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected Collaborative Server.

See [Figure 81 "Edit Collaborative Server web page Active database"](#) (page 200).

**Note:** See [Procedure 22 "Editing a Collaborative Server"](#) (page 200) to Edit the Collaborative Server.

**Figure 81**  
**Edit Collaborative Server web page Active database**

---

--End--

---

**Edit a Collaborative Server**

Use the following procedure to edit a Collaborative Server.

**Procedure 22**  
**Editing a Collaborative Server**

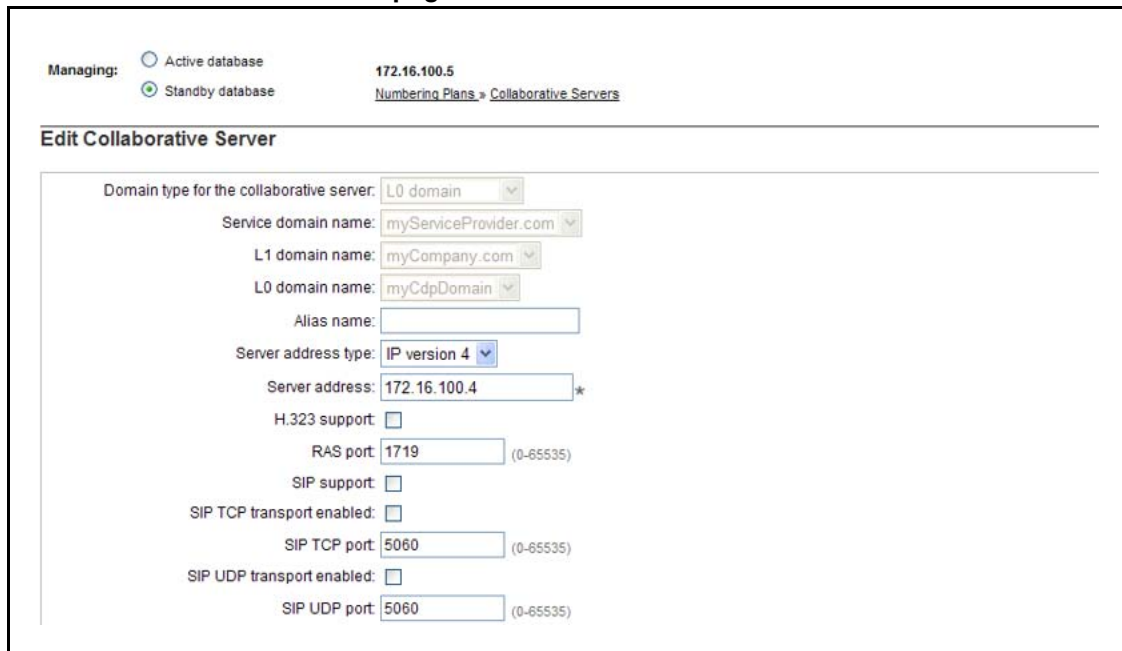
| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Collaborative Servers</b> . The <b>Collaborative Servers</b> web page opens displaying a list of configured Collaborative Servers, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 75 "Collaborative Servers web page"</a> (page 195). |

The Collaborative Servers can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by Server Fully Qualified Domain "](#) (page 155) .

- 2 Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"](#) (page 167)
- 3 Click a **link** in the **Server Fully Qualified Domain** column of the Collaborative Servers web page.

The **Edit Collaborative Server** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected Collaborative Server, as shown in [Figure 82 "Edit Collaborative Server web page"](#) (page 201).

**Figure 82**  
**Edit Collaborative Server web page**



- 4 Modify the fields of the **Edit Collaborative Server** web page as appropriate. See [Procedure 20 "Adding a Collaborative Server"](#) (page 194).
- 5 Click **Save**. The standby database is updated.  
The **Collaborative Servers** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 75 "Collaborative Servers web page"](#) (page 195).
- 6 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database"](#) (page 278) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 7 Test the configuration changes.

- 8 See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

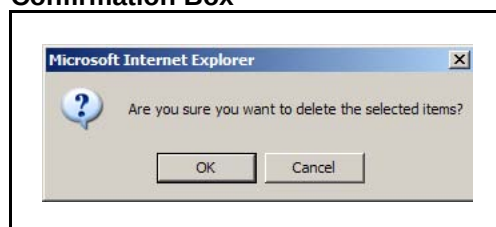
---

## Delete a Collaborative Server

Use the following procedure to delete a Collaborative Server.

### Procedure 23 Deleting a Collaborative Server

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | <p>In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Collaborative Servers</b>. The <b>Collaborative Servers</b> web page opens displaying a list of configured Collaborative Servers, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 75 “Collaborative Servers web page” (page 195)</a>.</p> <p>The Collaborative Servers can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">“Sort web page by Server Fully Qualified Domain ” (page 155)</a> .</p> |
| 2    | <p>Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” (page 167)</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3    | <p>Select a check box beside one or more <b>links</b> in the <b>Server Fully Qualified Domain</b> column of the Collaborative Servers web page.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 4    | <p>Click <b>Delete</b>.</p> <p>A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>Collaborative Server</b>. See <a href="#">Figure 83 Confirmation Box</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 5    | <p>Click <b>OK</b>. The standby database is updated. The <b>Collaborative Servers</b> web refreshes displaying a list of configured collaborative servers, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 75 “Collaborative Servers web page” (page 195)</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 6    | <p>See <a href="#">Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” (page 278)</a> to place the database in a Switched Over state.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



- 7 See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## Manage a Gateway Endpoint

In RIs 6.0, 5000 Gateway Endpoints / User Endpoints will be supported

### Add a Gateway Endpoint

Use the following procedure to add a Gateway Endpoint.

#### Procedure 24 Adding a Gateway Endpoint

| Step | Action |
|------|--------|
|------|--------|

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 “Endpoints web page” (page 203)</a> . |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Figure 84**  
**Endpoints web page**

The screenshot shows the 'Endpoints' web page in the NRS Manager Navigator. At the top, there's a 'Managing:' section with 'Active database' selected and 'Standby database' as an option. The IP address '172.16.100.5' is displayed. Below this is a 'Search for Endpoints' section with a text input for 'Endpoint ID' and three dropdown menus for 'Limit results to Domain' (All service domains, All L1 domains, All L0 domains). A 'Search' button is at the bottom right of the search section. Below the search section, there are two tabs: 'Gateway Endpoints (3)' and 'User Endpoints (1)'. The 'Gateway Endpoints' tab is active, showing a table with columns: ID, Supported Protocols, SIP Mode, Call Signaling IP, Description, # of Routing Entries, and Context. The table is currently empty.

- 2 Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” \(page 167\)](#).
- 3 The **Limit results to Domain:** drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.
- 4 Click the **Gateway Endpoints** tab.

The **Endpoints** web page refreshes displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 85 "Gateway Endpoints pane" \(page 204\)](#).

The Gateway Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#) .

**Figure 85**  
**Gateway Endpoints pane**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database [Numbering Plan » Endpoints](#)

**Search for Endpoints** [Hide](#)

Enter an endpoint ID (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.

Endpoint ID:

Limit results to Domain:  /  /

Results per page:

**Gateway Endpoints (3)** **User Endpoints (1)**

| <input type="checkbox"/>   | ID ^                       | Supported Protocols  | SIP Mode      | Call Signaling IP | Description | # of Routing Entries | Context                                             |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">sipGWSite1</a> | Static SIP endpoint  | Proxy Mode    | 172.16.100.12     |             | 1                    | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain |
| 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">sipGWSite2</a> | Dynamic SIP endpoint | Redirect Mode | Not available     |             | 2                    | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain |
| 3 <input type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">sipGWSite3</a> | Dynamic SIP endpoint | Proxy Mode    | Not available     |             | 1                    | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com /             |

5 (Optional) Click the **Search** button to display a list of configured Gateway Endpoints associated with the selected Service Domain, L1 domain, and L0 Domain.

6 Click the **Add....** button.

The **Add Gateway Endpoint** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 86 "Add Gateway Endpoint web page" \(page 205\)](#).

**Figure 86**  
**Add Gateway Endpoint web page**

- 7 Enter the **Endpoint name** of the gateway in the text box. The name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length.  
 For example, enter sipGWSite1.
- 8 Enter a description of the endpoint in the **Description** text box. The description must be alphanumeric and can be up to 120 characters in length.
- 9 Check the **Trust Node:** check box.
- 10 Select the **Tandem gateway endpoint name** from the drop-down list, if required. This indicates whether the endpoint is used to tandem calls from outside the network. The name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length.  
  
**Note:** A Gateway Endpoint can inherit configuration parameters from the L0 Domain that it exists within. See [“Numbering Plans inherited fields” \(page 157\)](#).
- 11 Select an option from the **Endpoint authentication enabled** drop-down list.

The three options are:

- **Not configured:** If this option is selected, then the gateway endpoint uses the L1 or L0 Authentication (if L1 or L0 authentication is enabled).
- **Authentication on:** If this option is selected, then authentication is on for this gateway endpoint and the authentication overrides the L1 or L0 authentication (if it is enabled).
- **Authentication off:** If this option is selected, then authentication is off for this gateway endpoint even if L1 or L0 authentication is enabled.

- 12 Enter the **Authentication password** in the text box, if **Authentication on** was selected. The password must be alphanumeric and can be up to 24 characters in length.
- 13 Enter the **E.164 country code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 14 Enter the **E.164 area code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 15 Enter the **E.164 international dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 16 Enter the **E.164 international dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 international dialing access code length.
- 17 Enter the **E.164 national dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to seven characters in length.
- 18 Enter the **E.164 national dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 national dialing access code length.
- 19 Enter the **E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 20 Enter the **E.164 local (subscriber) dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code length.
- 21 Enter the **Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code** in the text box. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.
- 22 Enter the **Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and has to exceed the Private L1 domain (UDP location) dialing access code length.

- 23 Enter the **Private special number 1** in the text box. The number must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 24 Enter the **Private special number 1 dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and equal to the Private special number 1 length.
- 25 Enter the **Private special number 2** in the text box. The number must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.
- 26 Enter the **Private special number 2 dialing code length** in the text box. The code length must be numeric and equal to the Private special number 2 length.

**Note:** You must avoid conflict of data when you configure the access codes. This is to support unqualified DN-based URIs by performing a pre-translation in order to find the appropriate phone context.

- 27 Select **IP Version 4** from the **Static endpoint address type** drop-down list.
- 28 Enter the **Static endpoint address** in the text box.  
This is the Node IP address of the Signaling Server. If a third-party gateway is being used, then it is the IP address of the gateway.
- 29 Select whether H.323 support is enabled from the **H.323 Support** drop-down list.  
The three options are:
- H.323 not supported
  - RAS H.323 endpoint
  - Not RAS H.323 endpoint.

**Note 1:** If an H.323 Gateway Endpoint is configured with an H.323 Support type of RAS H.323 endpoint, then NRS Manager displays Endpoint Dynamic Registration information after the H.323 Gateway registers with the NRS.

**Note 2:** Endpoint Dynamic Registration information includes the following: Call Signaling IP, RAS IP, Alias name, t35Country code, t35Extension, Manufacturer code, Product ID, and Version ID.

**Note 3:** The **H.323 Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information** is displayed only when NRS Manager is in **Active database** view. The detailed dynamic registration information also is displayed only inside the Gateway Endpoint web page. See [Procedure 25 "Viewing Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information"](#) (page 210).

- 30 Configure SIP support.

- a Select an option from the **SIP Support** drop-down list. The three options are: SIP not supported, Static SIP endpoint, and Dynamic SIP endpoint.
- b If SIP support is enabled, select the **SIP Mode**. The two options are: Proxy Mode and Redirect Mode.
- c If SIP support is enabled, select the transport protocol:
  - If SIP TCP is supported, perform the following steps:
    - Select the **SIP TCP transport enabled** check box.
    - Enter the **SIP TCP port** number in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 5060.
  - If SIP UDP is supported, perform the following steps:
    - Select the **SIP UDP transport enabled** check box.
    - Enter the **SIP UDP port** number in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 5060.
  - If SIP TLS is supported, perform the following steps:
    - Select the **SIP TLS transport enabled** check box.
    - Enter the **SIP TLS port** number in the text box. The port number must be numeric and can be up to five digits in length. The range is 0 to 65535. The default port value is 5061.

**Note:** If a SIP Trunk Gateway Endpoint is configured with a SIP Support type of Dynamic SIP endpoint, then NRS Manager displays Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information for SIP after the SIP Trunk Gateway registers with the NRS. Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information includes the following: SIP IP, Registration expiry time, User agent, and Preference. The **SIP Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information** is displayed only when NRS Manager is in **Active DB view**. The detailed dynamic registration information also is displayed only inside the Gateway Endpoint web page. See [Procedure 25 “Viewing Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information”](#) (page 210).

- 31 Check the **Persistent TCP support enabled** check box.
- 32 If **End to end security** is supported, select the End to end security check box.
- 33 Select the **Network Connection Server is enabled** check box if this Gateway Endpoint supports the NCS for branch office

or SRG user redirection to the main office, Virtual Office, or Geographic Redundancy.

- 34 Select whether Redundancy is enabled from the **Redundancy enabled** drop-down list.

The three options are:

- Not configured
- Main Office
- Redundant Office

Geographic redundant gateways (Main Office and Redundant office endpoints) can be linked.

To set the main endpoint

- select **Main Office** from the **Redundancy enabled** drop-down list
- select the desired endpoint name in the **Redundant endpoint name** drop-down list.

To set the redundant endpoint

- select **Redundant Office** from the **Redundancy enabled** drop-down list
- select the desired endpoint name in the **Main endpoint name** field

If two endpoints are linked (configured properly), NRS Manager will prompt the user to configure routes for the redundant endpoint with pre-set values when routes are added to the main endpoint. This feature enables the configuration of two routes (one for the main office endpoint and one for the redundant office endpoint) at the same time with pre-set values.

- 35 The **Main endpoint name** is dynamically generated based on the Gateway Endpoint configuration. The default selection is **Not configured**.

- 36 The **Redundant endpoint name** is dynamically generated based on the Gateway Endpoint configuration. The default selection is **Not configured**.

- 37 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.

The **Gateway Endpoints** web page opens, showing the newly added sipGWSite1 endpoint. See [Figure 87 "Gateway Endpoints web page for added Gateway Endpoint"](#) (page 210).

**Figure 87**  
**Gateway Endpoints web page for added Gateway Endpoint**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans > Endpoints](#)

Search for Endpoints Hide

Enter an endpoint ID (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.  
Endpoint ID:   
Limit results to Domain:  /  /   
Results per page:

Gateway Endpoints (1)    User Endpoints (0)

Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | ID ^       | Supported Protocols | SIP Mode   | Call Signaling IP | Description | # of Routing Entries | Context                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | sipGWsite1 | Static SIP endpoint | Proxy Mode | 176.16.100.12     |             | 0                    | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com /<br>myCdpDomain |

1 - 1 of 1 Gateway Endpoint(s)    Page 1 of 1    First| Previous| Next| Last

- 38    See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 39    Test the configuration changes.
- 40    See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

**View Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information**

Use the following procedure to view the Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information.

**Procedure 25**  
**Viewing Gateway Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> . |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Active database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                    |

- 3 The **Limit results to Domain:** drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.

- 4 Click the **Gateway Endpoint** tab.

The **Endpoints** web page refreshes displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 88 "Gateway Endpoints Summary web page" \(page 211\)](#).

The Gateway Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#).

**Figure 88**  
**Gateway Endpoints Summary web page**

Managing: ☒ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Endpoints](#)

**Search for Endpoints** [Hide](#)

Enter an endpoint ID (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.

Endpoint ID:

Limit results to Domain:  /  /

Results per page:

**Gateway Endpoints (1)** **User Endpoints (0)**

[Refresh](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | ID ^       | Supported Protocols | SIP Mode   | Call Signaling IP | Description | # of Routing Entries | Context                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | sipGWsite1 | Static SIP endpoint | Proxy Mode | 176.16.100.12     |             | 0                    | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com /<br>myCdpDomain |

1 - 1 of 1 Gateway Endpoint(s) Page 1 of 1 [First](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Last](#)

- 5 Click a **link** in the **ID** column of the **Endpoints** pane.

The **Edit Gateway Endpoint** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected Gateway Endpoint, as shown in [Figure 90 "Edit Gateway Endpoint web page Active database" \(page 213\)](#).

**Note 1:** If an H.323 Gateway Endpoint is configured with an H.323 Support type of RAS H.323 endpoint, then NRS Manager displays Endpoint Dynamic Registration information after the H.323 Gateway registers with the NRS. Endpoint Dynamic Registration information includes the following: Call Signaling IP, RAS IP, Alias name, t35Country code, t35Extension, Manufacturer code, Product ID, and Version ID.

**Note 2:** If a SIP Trunk Gateway Endpoint is configured with a SIP Support type of Dynamic SIP endpoint, then NRS Manager displays Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information for SIP after the SIP Trunk Gateway registers with the NRS. Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information includes the following: SIP IP, Registration expiry time, User agent, and Preference.

- 6
- Scroll down the page to display **Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information for RAS H.323** and **Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information for SIP**, as shown in [Figure 89 "Gateway Endpoints Property web page"](#) (page 212).

**Figure 89**  
**Gateway Endpoints Property web page**



--End--

### View the Gateway Endpoints

Use the following procedure to view the Gateway Endpoints.

**Procedure 26**  
**Viewing the Gateway Endpoints**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page"</a> (page 203).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"</a> (page 167). The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.<br><br>The <b>Endpoints</b> web page refreshes. |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.

- 4 Click the **Gateway Endpoints** tab. The **Endpoints** web page refreshes displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 85 "Gateway Endpoints pane" \(page 204\)](#).

The Gateway Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#).

- 5 Click a **link** in the **ID** column of the **Endpoints** pane.

The **Edit Gateway Endpoint** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected Gateway Endpoint, as shown in [Figure 90 "Edit Gateway Endpoint web page Active database" \(page 213\)](#).

**Note:** See [Procedure 27 "Editing the Gateway Endpoints" \(page 214\)](#) to Edit the Gateway Endpoint.

**Figure 90**  
**Edit Gateway Endpoint web page Active database**

Managing: ☒ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Endpoints](#)

Search for Endpoints [Hide](#)

Enter an endpoint ID (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.  
Endpoint ID:   
Limit results to Domain:  /  /   
Results per page:

Gateway Endpoints (1) User Endpoints (0)

SIP phone context...

| <input type="checkbox"/>   | ID ^                       | Supported Protocols | SIP Mode   | Call Signaling IP | Description | # of Routing Entries | Context                                                   |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">sipGWsite1</a> | Static SIP endpoint | Proxy Mode | 176.16.100.12     |             | 0                    | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com /<br>myCdpDomain |

1 - 1 of 1 Gateway Endpoint(s) Page 1 of 1 [First](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Last](#)

--End--

**Edit the Gateway Endpoints**

Use the following procedure to edit the Gateway Endpoints.

**Procedure 27**  
**Editing the Gateway Endpoints**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 4    | Click the <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> tab. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page refreshes displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 85 "Gateway Endpoints pane" (page 204)</a> .<br><br>The Gateway Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> . |
| 5    | Click a <b>link</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the Endpoints pane. The <b>Edit Gateway Endpoint</b> web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected Gateway Endpoint, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 91 "Edit Gateway Endpoint web page" (page 215)</a> .                                                                                                           |

**Figure 91**  
**Edit Gateway Endpoint web page**

**Note:** A Gateway Endpoint can inherit configuration parameters from the L0 Domain that it exists within . See [“Numbering Plans inherited fields” \(page 157\)](#).

- 6 Modify the fields of the **Edit Gateway Endpoint** web page as appropriate. See [Procedure 24 “Adding a Gateway Endpoint” \(page 203\)](#).
- 7 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated. The **Endpoints** web page opens displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 85 “Gateway Endpoints pane” \(page 204\)](#).
- 8 See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 9 Test the configuration changes.
- 10 See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## Delete the Gateway Endpoints

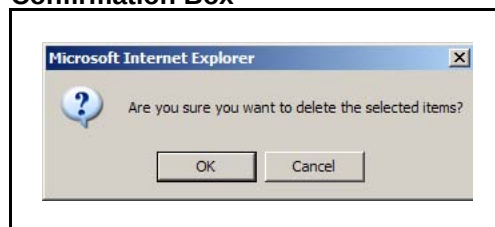
Use the following procedure to delete the Gateway Endpoints.

## Procedure 28

### Deleting the Gateway Endpoints

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 4    | Click the <b>Gateway Endpoints</b> tab. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 85 "Gateway Endpoints pane" (page 204)</a> .<br><br>The Gateway Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> . |
| 5    | Select a check box beside one or more <b>links</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the Endpoints pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 6    | Click <b>Delete</b> .<br><br>A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> , as shown in <a href="#">Figure 92 "Confirmation Box" (page 216)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Figure 92**  
**Confirmation Box**



- 7 Click **OK**. The standby database is updated. The **Endpoints** web page refreshes displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 85 "Gateway Endpoints pane" \(page 204\)](#).

**Note:** The standby database is updated only for Gateway Endpoints that do not have routing entries or default routes. If a Gateway Endpoint has routing entries or default routes they have to be deleted before the Gateway Endpoint can be deleted.

- 8 See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database”](#) (page 278) to place the database in a Switched Over state.
- 9 See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database”](#) (page 280) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Manage Post-routing SIP URI Modification

### Add Post-routing SIP URI Modification

Use the following procedure to add Post-routing SIP URI Modification.

#### Procedure 29 Adding Post-routing SIP URI Modification

- | Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Network Post-Translation</b> . The <b>Network Post-translations</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 93 “Network Post-translations web page”</a> (page 217). |

**Figure 93**  
**Network Post-translations web page**

- 2 Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases”](#) (page 167).
- 3 Select a **Service domain** from the **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list.
- 4 Click the **Add....** button.  
The **Add Network Post Translations** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 94 “Add Network Post Translations web page”](#) (page 218).

**Figure 94**  
**Add Network Post Translations web page**

- 5 Select an **Originating gateway endpoint** from the drop down list.
- 6 Enter a **Target phone context** in the text box. The name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 64 characters in length.
- 7 Select a **Terminating gateway endpoint** from the drop down list.
- 8 Enter a **Replacing target phone context with** in the text box. The name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 64 characters in length.
- 9 Enter an **Originating routing string length** in the text box. The string length must be numeric and can be up to 5 digits in length.
- 10 Enter an **Originating routing digit to start with** in the text box. The parameter must be numeric and can be up to 24 digits in length.
- 11 Enter an **Originating routing digits remove by** in the text box. The parameter must be numeric and **can not** exceed the value of the **Originating routing string length**.
- 12 Enter a **Adding prefix to the routing digits with** in the text box. The parameter must be numeric and can be up to 64 digits in length. The parameter **can not** contain a leading + character.
- 13 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.

The **Network Post-translations** web page opens displaying the added Network Post-translation, as shown in [Figure 95 "Added Network Post-translations web page" \(page 219\)](#).

**Figure 95**  
**Added Network Post-translations web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database ☒ Standby database 172.16.100.5  
[Numbering Plans > Network Post-Translation](#)

**Network Post-translations (1)**

Filter by Domain:

[Refresh](#)

| Originating Endpoint                  | Terminating Endpoint | Target Phone Context | Replacing Target Phone Context |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> sipGWSite3 | sipGWsite1           | 1234                 |                                |

- 14 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 15 Test the configuration changes.
- 16 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## View Post-routing SIP URI Modification

Use the following procedure to view Post-routing SIP URI Modification.

### Procedure 30

#### Viewing Post-routing SIP URI Modification

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Network Post-Translation</b> . The <b>Network Post-translations</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 93 "Network Post-translations web page" (page 217)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> . The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time. The <b>Network Post-translations</b> web page refreshes, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 93 "Network Post-translations web page" (page 217)</a> . |
| 3    | Select a <b>Service domain</b> from the <b>Filter by Domain:</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 4    | Click the <b>Refresh</b> link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

The **Network Post-translations** web page refreshes displaying a list of **Originating Endpoints**.

The Originating Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by Originating Endpoint" \(page 155\)](#) .

- 5 Click a **link** in the **Originating Endpoint** column of the **Network Post-translations** web page.

The **Edit Network Post Translations** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 96 "Edit Network Post Translations web page" \(page 221\)](#), and displays the configured data for the selected Network Post Translation.

---

--End--

---

## Edit Post-routing SIP URI Modification

Use the following procedure to edit Post-routing SIP URI Modification.

### Procedure 31 Editing Post-routing SIP URI Modification

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Network Post-Translation</b> . The <b>Network Post-translations</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 93 "Network Post-translations web page" (page 217)</a> .                                                                                                            |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3    | Select a <b>Service domain</b> from the <b>Filter by Domain:</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4    | Click the <b>Refresh</b> link.<br><br>The <b>Network Post-translations</b> web page refreshes displaying a list of <b>Originating Endpoints</b> .<br><br>The Originating Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by Originating Endpoint" (page 155)</a> .                                  |
| 5    | Click a <b>link</b> in the <b>Originating Endpoint</b> column of the <i>Network Post-translations</i> web page.<br><br>The <b>Edit Network Post Translations</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 96 "Edit Network Post Translations web page" (page 221)</a> , and displays the configured data for the selected Network Post Translation. |

**Figure 96**  
**Edit Network Post Translations web page**

- 6 Modify the fields of the **Edit Network Post Translations** web page as appropriate. See [Procedure 29 "Adding Post-routing SIP URI Modification"](#) (page 217).
- 7 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.  
 The **Network Post-translations** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 93 "Network Post-translations web page"](#) (page 217).
- 8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database"](#) (page 278) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 9 Test the configuration changes.
- 10 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database"](#) (page 280) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## Delete Post-routing SIP URI Modification

Use the following procedure to delete Post-routing SIP URI Modification.

### Procedure 32

#### Deleting Post-routing SIP URI Modification

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Network Post-Translation</b> . The <b>Network Post-translations</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 93 "Network Post-translations web page"</a> (page 217). |

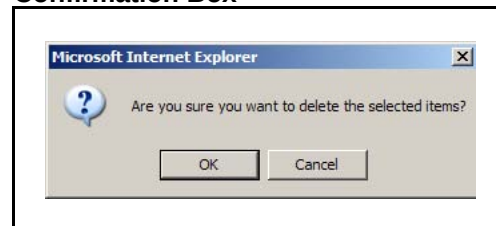
- 2 Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" \(page 167\)](#).
- 3 Select a **Service domain** from the **Filter by Domain:** drop-down list.
- 4 Click the Refresh link.

The **Network Post-translations** web page refreshes displaying a list of **Originating Endpoints**.

The Originating Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by Originating Endpoint" \(page 155\)](#) .

- 5 Select a check box beside one or more **links** in the **Originating Endpoint** column of the Network Post-translations web page.
- 6 Click the **Delete** button. A **Confirmation Box** opens, as shown in [Figure 97 "Confirmation Box" \(page 222\)](#), requesting confirmation before deleting the selected **Network Post Translation**.

**Figure 97**  
**Confirmation Box**



- 7 Click **OK**. The standby database is updated.  
The **Network Post-translations** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 93 "Network Post-translations web page" \(page 217\)](#).
- 8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 9 Test the configuration changes.
- 10 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Manage a User Endpoint

A SIP Phone registers and communicates as a user endpoint in the NRS. In RIs 6.0, 5000 Gateway Endpoints / User Endpoints will be supported.

To add a User Endpoint, refer to [Procedure 33 "Adding a User Endpoint" \(page 223\)](#).

### Unqualified number routing

To support routing of unqualified numbers dialed by SIP Phones, the NRS provides several types of dialing prefixes at the Level 1 regional domain, Level 0 regional domain, and for endpoints. The dialing prefixes include the following:

- E.164 International dialing access code (for example, 6011)
- E.164 National dialing access code (for example, 61)
- E.164 Local dialing access code (for example, 9)
- Level 1 Regional dialing access code (for example, 6)
- Level 0 Regional dialing access code (the default, if none of above match)

Up to two special numbers can be specified at L1 and/or L0.

### Task summary

Before a SIP Phone can be added as a User Endpoint in the NRS, the Service Domain, Level 1 Regional Domain, and Level 0 Regional Domain must be configured. To complete these tasks, see

- [Procedure 8 "Adding a Service Domain" \(page 169\)](#)
- [Procedure 12 "Adding an L1 Domain" \(page 175\)](#)
- [Procedure 16 "Adding an L0 Domain \(CDP\)" \(page 185\)](#)

### Add a User Endpoint (SIP Phone)

Use the following procedure to add a User Endpoint.

#### Procedure 33 Adding a User Endpoint

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .              |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |

- 4 Click the **User Endpoints** tab. The **Endpoints** web page opens displaying a list of configured User Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 98 "User Endpoints pane" \(page 224\)](#).

**Figure 98**  
**User Endpoints pane**

The screenshot shows the 'User Endpoints' pane of the Network Routing Service web interface. At the top, there is a 'Managing:' section with two radio buttons: 'Active database' (selected) and 'Standby database'. To the right of these buttons, the IP address '172.16.100.5' and a link 'Numbering Plan » Endpoints' are displayed. Below this is a 'Search for Endpoints' section with a 'Hide' link on the right. The search area contains a text input for 'Endpoint ID' with an asterisk, a 'Limit results to Domain:' section with three dropdown menus (currently showing 'myServiceProvider.com', 'myCompany.com', and 'myCdpDomain'), and a 'Results per page:' dropdown set to '50'. A 'Search' button is located to the right of the 'Results per page:' dropdown. Below the search section, there are two tabs: 'Gateway Endpoints (1)' and 'User Endpoints (0)'. The 'User Endpoints (0)' tab is active. Below the tabs are 'Add...' and 'Delete' buttons, and a 'Refresh' link. A table with the following columns is displayed: ID (with a checkbox and an up arrow), SIP Mode, L0 DN, L1 DN Prefix, E.164 Local DN Prefix, E.164 Area Code, E.164 Country Code, Registration Status, and Context. The table is currently empty.

- 5 Click the **Add....** button. The **Add User Endpoint** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 99 "Add User Endpoint web page" \(page 225\)](#).

**Figure 99**  
**Add User Endpoint web page**

- 6 Enter a **User name** for the endpoint. The endpoint's user name must be alphanumeric and can be up to 30 characters in length.  
 The user name, together with the Service Domain names, becomes a string that is used to build the user's SIP URI:  
 Example: [username]@[service\_domain\_name]  
 This SIP URI is used during SIP Phone registration. The username is used by the SIP authentication procedures.
- 7 Enter the **User endpoint description**. The endpoint's description must be alphanumeric (except single quotes) and can be up to 120 characters in length.
- 8 Select the **SIP Mode**. The two options are: Proxy Mode and Redirect Mode.
- 9 Check the **Trust Node**: check box.
- 10 Choose a **Tandem gateway endpoint name** from the drop-down list.

A tandem gateway endpoint must be an existing endpoint on the network. It is usually a Gateway Endpoint. The tandem gateway endpoint name is used to tandem all calls originating from this User Endpoint. That is, all calls originating from this User Endpoint are forwarded to the tandem gateway endpoint, which then routes all the call to the appropriate destinations.

This is useful for generating Call Records for originating User Endpoint calls.

**Note:** A tandem gateway endpoint must ONLY be configured if the customer wants all the outgoing calls from the SIP User Endpoint to tandem through a SIP Trunk Gateway Endpoint, in that case the SIP Trunk Gateway Endpoint name should be specified in the tandem endpoint box.

- 11** Enter the **L0 directory number (DN)** of the User Endpoint. The DN must be numeric and can be up to 30 digits in length.  
An example is 5000. The DN is the user's DN. That is, the CDP number.
- 12** Enter the **L1 directory number (DN) prefix**. The DN prefix must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.  
An example is 343. The L1 DN prefix together with the L0 DN creates the user's DN which is unique within the parent L1 Regional Domain. That is, the UDP number. For example, 3435000.  
$$\text{L1 domain prefix} + \text{L0 DN} = \text{User's DN}$$
$$343 + 5000 = 3435000$$
- 13** Enter the **E.164 local directory number (DN) prefix**. The DN prefix must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.  
An example is 967. The E.164 local DN prefix is the location code. The E.164 local prefix, together with the L0 DN, creates the user's E.164 Local (subscriber) DN. For example, 9675000.  
$$\text{E.164 local prefix} + \text{L0 DN} = \text{User's E.164 Local (subscriber) DN}$$
$$967 + 5000 = 9675000$$
- 14** Enter the **E.164 area code**. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.  
An example is 613. The E.164 area code together with both the E.164 local prefix and L0 DN creates the user's national E.164 National DN. For example, 6139675000.  
$$\text{E.164 area code} + \text{E.164 local prefix} + \text{L0 DN} = \text{User's E.164 National DN}$$
$$613 + 967 + 5000 = 6139675000$$
- 15** Enter the **E.164 country code**. The code must be numeric and can be up to eight digits in length.  
An example is 1 (for North America). The E.164 country code, together with the E.164 area code, E.164 local prefix, and L0 DN, creates the user's E.164 International DN. For example, 16139675000.  
$$\text{E.164 country code} + \text{E.164 area code} + \text{E.164 local prefix} + \text{L0 DN}$$

= User's E.164 International DN  
 $1 + 613 + 967 + 5000 = 16139675000$

- 16 Select **Authentication** on from the **Authentication enabled** drop-down list, if you want to enable authentication for this endpoint.
- 17 If authentication is enabled in , then enter the **Authentication password**. The password must be alphanumeric and can be up to 24 characters in length.
- 18 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.

The **Endpoints** web page opens, showing the newly added User Endpoint in the **User Endpoints** pane. See [Figure 100 "Added User Endpoints"](#) (page 227).

**Figure 100**  
**Added User Endpoints**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plan » Endpoints](#)

**Search for Endpoints** [Hide](#)

Enter an endpoint ID (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.

Endpoint ID:

Limit results to Domain:  /  /

Results per page:

**Gateway Endpoints (3)** **User Endpoints (2)**

[Refresh](#)

|   | ID                          | SIP Mode   | L0 DN | L1 DN Prefix | E.164 Local DN Prefix | E.164 Area Code | E.164 Country Code | Registration Status | Context                                             |
|---|-----------------------------|------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | <a href="#">Corey</a>       | Proxy Mode | 1234  |              |                       |                 |                    | Not available       | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain |
| 2 | <a href="#">labSIPPhone</a> | Proxy Mode | 42    |              |                       |                 |                    | Not available       | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain |

Copyright © 2008 Nortel Networks. All rights reserved.

- 19 If required, click **Add...** to add additional User Endpoints.

Any new endpoints are displayed in the **User Endpoints** web page.

**Note 1:** A maximum of 100 user endpoints can be displayed on the **User Endpoints** web page.

**Note 2:** If a User Endpoint is configured, then the supported protocol type is dynamic SIP. NRS Manager displays User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information after the User Endpoint registers with the NRS.User Endpoint Dynamic

Registration information includes the following: SIP IP, Registration expiry time, User agent, and Preference. The **User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information** is displayed only when NRS Manager is in Active database mode. Detailed dynamic registration information is displayed inside the **User Endpoints Property** web page. See [Procedure 34 "Viewing User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information" \(page 228\)](#).

- 20 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 21 Test the configuration changes.
- 22 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## View User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information

Use the following procedure to view the User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information.

### Procedure 34 Viewing User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Active database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4    | Click the <b>User Endpoints</b> tab. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page refreshes displaying a list of configured User Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 101 "User Endpoints Summary web page" (page 229)</a> . The User Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> . |

Figure 101  
User Endpoints Summary web page

| ID   | L3 DN | L3 DN Prefix | E.164 Local DN Prefix | E.164 Area Code | E.164 Country Code | Registration Status | Contact                               |
|------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 7100 | 7100  | 575          | 999                   | 813             | 1                  | 47.11.100.100       | interop.com /<br>udpinterop.com / cdp |
| 7101 | 7101  | 575          | 999                   | 813             | 1                  | 47.11.100.104       | interop.com /<br>udpinterop.com / cdp |
| 7102 | 7102  | 575          |                       | 813             | 1                  | 47.11.102.115       | interop.com /<br>udpinterop.com / cdp |

5 Click a **link** in the **ID** column of the **Endpoints** pane.

The **Edit User Endpoint** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected User Endpoint, as shown in [Figure 102 "User Endpoints Property web page" \(page 229\)](#).

**Note:** If a User Endpoint is configured, then the supported protocol type is dynamic SIP. NRS Manager displays User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information after the User Endpoint registers with the NRS User Endpoint Dynamic Registration information includes the following: SIP IP, Registration expiry time, User agent, and Preference.

Figure 102  
User Endpoints Property web page

Managing: ☒ Active database 47.11.100.102  
☐ Standby database

NumberingPlan > Endpoints > User Endpoint

Edit User Endpoint ( interop.com / udpinterop.com / cdp )

Trust Node ☒

Tandem gateway endpoint name Not configured

L3 directory number (DN) 7100

L3 directory number (DN) prefix 575

E.164 local directory number (DN) prefix 999

E.164 Area Code 813

E.164 Country Code 1

Authentication enabled Not configured

Authentication password

User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information

SIP IP 47.11.100.100

Registration expiry time 65535

User agent ipDialog SipTone(TM) III 1.3.1 build 13 patch 3 UA

Preference 1

\* Required values

6 Scroll down the page to display **User Endpoint Dynamic Registration Information**.

--End--

**View the User Endpoints**

Use the following procedure to view the User Endpoints.

**Procedure 35**  
**Viewing the User Endpoints**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> . The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page refreshes. |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4    | Click the <b>User Endpoints</b> tab. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page refreshes displaying a list of configured User Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 98 "User Endpoints pane" (page 224)</a> . The User Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> .                                                                      |
| 5    | Click a <b>link</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the <b>Endpoints</b> pane.<br><br>The <b>Edit User Endpoint</b> web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected User Endpoint, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 103 "Edit User Endpoint web page Active database" (page 231)</a> .                                                                                                                                        |

**Note:** See [Procedure 36 "Editing a User Endpoint" \(page 231\)](#) to Edit the User Endpoint.

Figure 103  
Edit User Endpoint web page Active database

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [NumberingPlan » Endpoints » User Endpoint](#)

Edit User Endpoint ( myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain )

User name: Corey \*

User endpoint description:

SIP Mode ☒ Proxy Mode  
☐ Redirect Mode

Trust Node: ☐

Tandem gateway endpoint name: Not Applicable

L0 directory number (DN): 1234 \*

L1 directory number (DN) prefix:

E.164 local directory number (DN) prefix:

E.164 Area Code:

E.164 Country Code:

Authentication enabled: Not configured

\* Required value

Save Cancel

--End--

Edit a User Endpoint

Use the following procedure to edit a User Endpoint.

Procedure 36  
Editing a User Endpoint

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .              |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |

- 4 Click the **User Endpoints** tab. The **Endpoints** web page opens displaying a list of configured User Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in [Figure 98 "User Endpoints pane" \(page 224\)](#).  
The User Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by ID" \(page 155\)](#).
- 5 Click a **link** in the **ID** column of the Endpoints pane. The **Edit User Endpoint** web page opens and displays the configured data for the selected User Endpoint, as shown in [Figure 104 "Edit User Endpoint web page" \(page 232\)](#).

**Figure 104**  
**Edit User Endpoint web page**

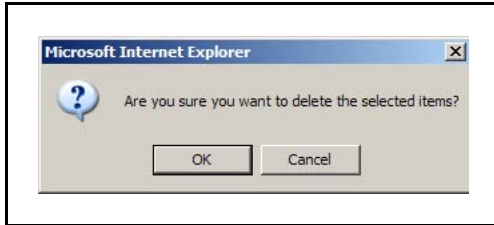
- 6 Modify the fields of the **Edit User Endpoint** web page as appropriate. See [Procedure 33 "Adding a User Endpoint" \(page 223\)](#).
- 7 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated. The **Endpoints** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" \(page 203\)](#)
- 8 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 9 Test the configuration changes.
- 10 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## Delete a User Endpoint

Use the following procedure to delete a User Endpoint.

### Procedure 37 Deleting a User Endpoint

| Step                                                                                 | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                             |
| 2                                                                                    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                               |
| 3                                                                                    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                |
| 4                                                                                    | Click the <b>User Endpoints</b> tab. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .<br>The User Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> . |
| 5                                                                                    | Select a check box beside one or more <b>links</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the Endpoints pane.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 6                                                                                    | Click <b>Delete</b> . A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 105 "Confirmation Box" (page 233)</a> , requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>User Endpoint</b> .                                                                                   |
| <b>Figure 105</b><br><b>Confirmation Box</b>                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 7                                                                                    | Click <b>OK</b> . The standby database is updated. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                                                             |
| 8                                                                                    | See <a href="#">Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" (page 278)</a> to place the database in a Switched Over state.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 9                                                                                    | See <a href="#">Procedure 61 "Committing the database" (page 280)</a> to update the database with the configuration changes.                                                                                                                                                                |

--End--

## SIP Phone Context

The SIP Phone Context web page provides a view of SIP phone-context constructions under a configured Service Domain, Level 1 Domain and Level 0 Domain or Gateway Endpoint. To open the SIP Phone Context web page select **Tools > SIP Phone Context** in the NRS Manager Navigator, or follow the steps in [Procedure 38 "Mapping the SIP Phone Context" \(page 234\)](#).

### Procedure 38 Mapping the SIP Phone Context

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Endpoints</b> . The <b>Endpoints</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 84 "Endpoints web page" (page 203)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Select <b>Standby database</b> or <b>Active database</b> . See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4    | Click the <b>Gateway Endpoints</b> tab. The <b>Endpoints</b> web page refreshes displaying a list of configured Gateway Endpoints in the Endpoints pane, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 85 "Gateway Endpoints pane" (page 204)</a> .<br><br>The Gateway Endpoints can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by ID" (page 155)</a> . |
| 5    | Select a check box beside a <b>link</b> in the <b>ID</b> column of the Endpoints pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 6    | Click the <b>SIP phone context</b> tab.<br><br>The <b>SIP Phone Context</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 106 "SIP Phone Context web page" (page 235)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Figure 106**  
SIP Phone Context web page

7 Click the **View** tab.

The SIP Phone Context web page expands to display the **SIP Phone Context Mapping** pane, as shown in [Figure 107 "SIP Phone Context Mapping web page"](#) (page 235).

**Figure 107**  
SIP Phone Context Mapping web page

--End--

## Manage a Routing Entry

### Add a Routing Entry

Use the following procedure to add a Routing Entry.

**Procedure 39**  
**Adding a Routing Entry**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page"</a> (page 236). |

**Figure 108**  
**Routes web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database    172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database    [Numbering Plan» Routes](#)

Search for Routing Entries Hide

Enter a DnPrefix and Dn Type (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.  
DN Prefix:     DN Type:   
Limit results to Domain:  /  /   
Endpoint Name:   
Results per page:

Routing Entries (0)    Default Routes (0)

Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/> | DN Prefix ▲ | DN Type | Route Cost | SIP URI Phone Context | Context |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------|------------|-----------------------|---------|
|--------------------------|-------------|---------|------------|-----------------------|---------|

- 2    Ensure **Standby database** is selected. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"](#) (page 167).
- 3    The **Limit results to Domain:** drop-down lists, in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.
- 4    Select a **Gateway Endpoint** from the **Endpoint Name** drop-down list in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane.
- 5    Click the **Routing Entries** tab.
- 6    Click the **Add** button. The **Add Routing Entry** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 109 "Add Routing Entry web page"](#) (page 237).

**Figure 109**  
**Add Routing Entry web page**

- 7 Select the **DN type** from the **DN Type** drop-down list. The six choices are E.164 international, E.164 national, E.164 local (subscriber), Private level 1 regional (UDP location code), Private level 0 regional (CDP steering code), and Private special.
- 8 Enter the **DN prefix** in the text box. The DN prefix can include 0-9, #, -, ?. The prefix can be up to 30 characters in length; however, the first character must be numeric.
- 9 Enter the **Route cost** in the text box. The range is 1-255. The cost must be numeric and can be up to three digits in length.  
 There can be a maximum of 8 Gateway Endpoints configured with the same DN type, same DN prefix and same route cost.  
 The Route Cost is used to define least-cost routing. Higher numbers indicate higher costs.
- 10 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated.  
 The **Routes** web page opens, displaying the newly added routing entry in the Routing Entries pane, as shown in [Figure 110 "Added Routing Entry"](#) (page 238).

**Figure 110**  
**Added Routing Entry**

Managing: ☐ Active database    172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database    [Numbering Plan » Routes](#)

Search for Routing Entries Hide

Enter a DnPrefix and Dn Type (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.

DN Prefix:     DN Type:

Limit results to Domain:  /  /

Endpoint Name:

Results per page:

Routing Entries (2)    Default Routes (0)

Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/>   | DN Prefix ▲ | DN Type             | Route Cost | SIP URI Phone Context | Context                                                                |
|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | 45          | E.164 international | 1          | +                     | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com /<br>myCdpDomain / sipGWSite1 |
| 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | 45          | E.164 international | 1          | +                     | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com /<br>myCdpDomain / sipGWSite2 |

11    See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.

12    Test the configuration changes.

13    See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

**View the Routing Entries**

Use the following procedure to view the Routing Entries.

**Procedure 40**  
**Viewing the Routing Entries**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 “Routes web page” (page 236)</a> . |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” (page</a>                                         |

Nortel Communication Server 1000  
Network Routing Service Fundamentals  
NN43001-130 01.04  
1 June 2009

Copyright © 2009 Nortel Networks

167). The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.

The **Routes** web page refreshes.

- 3 Enter a **DN Prefix** in the text box.
- 4 Select the DN type(s) from the **DN Type** drop-down list. The seven choices are All DN Types, E.164 international, E.164 national, E.164 local (subscriber), Private level 1 regional (UDP location code), Private level 0 regional (CDP steering code), and Private special.
- 5 The **Limit results to Domain:** drop-down lists, in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.
- 6 Select a **Gateway Endpoint** from the **Endpoint Name** drop-down list in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane.
- 7 Click the **Routing Entries** tab.
- 8 Click **Search**.

The web page refreshes to display a list of configured Routing Entries, as shown in [Figure 111 "Search for Routing Entries web page" \(page 240\)](#).

The Routing Entries can be sorted in ascending or descending numerical order. See ["Sort web page by DN Prefix" \(page 155\)](#) .

**Figure 111**  
**Search for Routing Entries web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database      172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database      [Numbering Plans » Routes](#)

Search for Routing Entries Hide

Enter a DnPrefix and Dn Type (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.  
Dn Prefix:     Dn Type:   
Limit results to Domain:  /  /   
Endpoint Name:   

Results per page:

Routing Entries (1)    Default Routes (0)

Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/>   | DN Prefix ▲ | DN Type             | Route Cost | SIP URI Phone Context | Context                                                                |
|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | 45          | E.164 international | 1          | +                     | myServiceProvider.com /<br>myCompany.com / myCdpDomain /<br>sipGWsite1 |

1 - 1 of 1 Routing Entry(ies)      Page 1 of 1      [First](#) | [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Last](#)

--End--

**Edit a Routing Entry**

Use the following procedure to edit a Routing Entry.

**Procedure 41**  
**Editing a Routing Entry**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                      |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |
| 4    | Select a <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> from the <b>Endpoint Name</b> drop-down list in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane.                                                                                                                                 |

- 5 Click the **Routing Entries** tab.
- 6 Click **Search**.  
The web page refreshes to display a list of configured Routing Entries, as shown in [Figure 111 "Search for Routing Entries web page" \(page 240\)](#).  
The Routing Entries can be sorted in ascending or descending numerical order. See ["Sort web page by DN Prefix" \(page 155\)](#).
- 7 Click a **link** in the **DN Prefix** column of the Routing Entries pane.  
The **Edit Routing Entry** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 112 "Edit Routing Entry web page" \(page 241\)](#).

**Figure 112**  
**Edit Routing Entry web page**

- 8 Modify the **DN Type**, **DN Prefix** or **Route Cost**.
- 9 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated. The **Routes** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 108 "Routes web page" \(page 236\)](#).
- 10 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 11 Test the configuration changes.
- 12 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

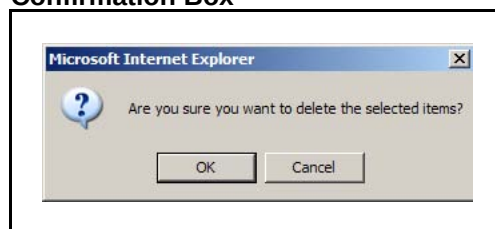
---

## Delete a Routing Entry

Use the following procedure to delete a Routing Entry.

**Procedure 42**  
**Deleting a Routing Entry**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                      |
| 4    | Select a <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> from the <b>Endpoint Name</b> drop-down list in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5    | Click the <b>Routing Entries</b> tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 6    | Click <b>Search</b> .<br><br>The web page refreshes to display a list of configured Routing Entries, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 111 "Search for Routing Entries web page" (page 240)</a> .<br><br>The Routing Entries can be sorted in ascending or descending numerical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by DN Prefix" (page 155)</a> . |
| 7    | Select a check box beside one or more <b>links</b> in the <b>DN Prefix</b> column of the Routing Entries pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8    | Click the <b>Delete</b> button. A <b>Confirmation Box</b> opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 113 "Confirmation Box" (page 242)</a> , requesting confirmation before deleting the selected <b>Routing Entry</b> .<br><b>Figure 113</b><br><b>Confirmation Box</b>                                                                               |
| 9    | Click <b>OK</b> . The standby database is updated. The <b>Routes</b> web page refreshes, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 10   | See <a href="#">Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" (page 278)</a> to place the database in a Switched Over state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



- 11 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Copy a Routing Entry

Use the following procedure to copy a Routing Entry.

### Procedure 43 Copying a Routing Entry

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                      |
| 4    | Select a <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> from the <b>Endpoint Name</b> drop-down list in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5    | Click the <b>Routing Entries</b> tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 6    | Click <b>Search</b> .<br><br>The web page refreshes to display a list of configured Routing Entries, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 111 "Search for Routing Entries web page" (page 240)</a> .<br><br>The Routing Entries can be sorted in ascending or descending numerical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by DN Prefix" (page 155)</a> . |
| 7    | Select a check box beside a <b>link</b> in the <b>DN Prefix</b> column of the Routing Entries pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 8    | Click <b>Copy</b> .<br><br>The <b>Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Verify Copy Context</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 114 "Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Verify Copy Context web page" (page 244)</a> .                                                                                                                                |

Figure 114

## Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Verify Copy Context web page

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database  
[Numbering Plans > Routes > Routing Entry](#)

Copy Wizard : Routing Entry  
 Step: 1 of 3 .. Verify Copy Context

Service domain is:   
 L1 domain is:   
 L0 domain is:   
 Gateway endpoint is:   
 DN type is:  Set same value to copy ☐  
 DN prefix is:  Set same value to copy ☐  
 Routing cost is:  Set same value to copy ☐  
 Total number of copy:

9 Select **Total number of copy** from the drop down list.

10 Click **Next**.

The **Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Creates Copy Sheets** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 115 "Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Creates Copy Sheets web page" \(page 244\)](#).

Figure 115

## Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Creates Copy Sheets web page

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database  
[Numbering Plans > Routes > Routing Entry](#)

Copy Wizard : Routing Entry  
 Step: 2 of 3 .. Creates Copy Sheets

Copy Context:  
 Service Domain: myServiceProvider.com / L1 Domain: myCompany.com / L0 Domain: myCdpDomain / GateWay endpoint: sipGWsite1

| Copy sheet # | DN Type                                          | DN Prefix            | Route Cost(1-255)    | Delete sheet                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1            | <input type="text" value="E 164 international"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |

11 Modify the copy sheet(s).

12 Click **Finish**. The standby database is updated.

The **Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Status of Creating Routing Entries** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 116 "Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Status of Creating Routing Entries web page" \(page 245\)](#).

**Figure 116**

**Copy Wizard: Routing Entry Status of Creating Routing Entries web page**

- 13** See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 14** Test the configuration changes.
- 15** See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

--End--

## Move Routing Entries

Use the following procedure to move a Routing Entries.

### Procedure 44 Moving Routing Entries

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                      |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |

- 4 Select a **Gateway Endpoint** from the **Endpoint Name** drop-down list in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane.
- 5 Click the **Routing Entries** tab.
- 6 Click **Search**.

The web page refreshes to display a list of configured Routing Entries, as shown in [Figure 111 "Search for Routing Entries web page" \(page 240\)](#).

The Routing Entries can be sorted in ascending or descending numerical order. See ["Sort web page by DN Prefix" \(page 155\)](#).

- 7 Select a check box beside one, or up to ten, **links** in the **DN Prefix** column of the Routing Entries pane.
- 8 Click **Move**.

The **Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Verify Moving Context** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 117 "Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Verify Moving Context web page" \(page 246\)](#).

**Figure 117**  
**Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Verify Moving Context web page**

- 9 Choose the destination endpoint from the **Gateway endpoint is** drop-down list.
- 10 Click **Next**.

The **Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Creates Moving Sheets** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 118 "Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Creates Moving Sheets web page" \(page 247\)](#).

**Figure 118**  
**Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Creates Moving Sheets web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Routes » Routing Entry](#)

Moving Wizard: Routing Entry

Step:2 of 3 .. Creates Moving Sheets

Moving Context:  
ServiceDomain : myServiceProvider.com / L1Domain : myCompany.com / L0Domain : myCdpDomain / GateWay endpoint : sipGWsite1

| Moving Sheet # | DN Type             | DN Prefix | Route Cost(1-255) | Cancel |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------|
| 1              | E.164 international | 45        | 1                 | Cancel |

< Back Finish Cancel

**11** Modify the copy sheet(s).

**12** Click **Finish**. The standby database is updated.

The **Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Status of Moving Routing Entries** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 119 "Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Status of Moving Routing Entries web page" \(page 247\)](#).

**Figure 119**  
**Moving Wizard: Routing Entry Status of Moving Routing Entries web page**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Routes » Routing Entry](#)

Moving Wizard: Routing Entry

Step:3 of 3 .. Status of Moving Routing Entries

Moving Context:  
ServiceDomain : myServiceProvider.com / L1Domain : myCompany.com / L0Domain : myCdpDomain / GateWay endpoint : sipGWsite1

Deleting moving sheet 1 from database...  
Successfully removed moving sheet 1 from database...  
Adding moving sheet 1 to database...  
Successfully added moving sheet 1 to database....

Status summary:  
Total Moving sheet added : 1

**13** See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.

**14** Test the configuration changes.

- 15 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Search Routing Entries

Use the following procedure to search Routing Entries by DN Prefix.

### Procedure 45 Searching Routing Entries

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2    | Select <b>Standby database</b> or <b>Active database</b> . See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 3    | Select the <b>Routing Entries</b> tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4    | Enter a <b>DN Prefix</b> in the text box.<br><br>Specify* (wild card) for all prefixes, DN digits combined with the wild card or DN digits.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 5    | Select the <b>All DN Types</b> from the <b>DN Type</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 6    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                      |
| 7    | Select a <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> from the <b>Endpoint Name</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8    | Click <b>Search</b> .<br><br>The web page refreshes to display a list of configured Routing Entries, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 111 "Search for Routing Entries web page" (page 240)</a> .<br><br>The Routing Entries can be sorted in ascending or descending numerical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by DN Prefix" (page 155)</a> . |

---

--End--

---

## Manage a Default Route

If the routing entry DN prefix in an incoming H.323/SIP signaling request does not match a DN prefix Gateway Endpoint routing entry recorded in the NRS database, the default route is returned to the gateway.

## Add a Default Route

Use the following procedure to add a Default Route.

### Procedure 46 Adding a Default Route

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                      |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |
| 4    | Select a <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> from the <b>Endpoint Name</b> drop-down list in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane.                                                                                                                                 |
| 5    | Click the <b>Default Routes</b> tab. The <b>Routes</b> web page refreshes to display a list of configured default routes,                                                                                                                                    |
| 6    | Click the <b>Add</b> button.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

The **Add Default Route** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 120 "Add Default route web page" \(page 249\)](#).

**Figure 120**  
**Add Default route web page**

- 7 Select the **DN type** from the drop down list.

The six options are E.164 international, E.164 national, E.164 local (subscriber), Private level 1 regional (UDP location code), Private level 0 regional (CDP steering code), and Private special.

The DN type attribute determines how the phone context value, that is used to qualify the DN prefix, is built from the building blocks configured for the routing entry parents.

**Note:** Each DN type has only one default route.

- 8
- Enter the **Route cost**. The range is 1-255. The cost must be numeric and can be up to three digits in length.
- 9
- Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated. The **Routes** web page opens displaying the new default route, as shown in [Figure 121 "Added Default route" \(page 250\)](#).

**Figure 121**  
**Added Default route**

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans » Routes](#)

**Search for Routing Entries** [Hide](#)

Enter a DnPrefix and Dn Type (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.

DN Prefix:  DN Type:

Limit results to Domain:  /  /

Endpoint Name:

Results per page:

**Routing Entries (2)** **Default Routes (1)**

[Refresh](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | DN type ^           | Route Cost | SIP URI Phone Context | Context                                                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | E.164 international | 12         | +                     | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain / sipGWsite1 |

1 - 1 of 1 Default Route(s) Page 1 of 1 [First](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Last](#)

- 10
- See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 11
- Test the configuration changes.
- 12
- See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

### View Default Routes

Use the following procedure to view Default Routes.

**Procedure 47**  
**Viewing Default Routes**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2    | Select the <b>Active</b> or <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> . The Active database is used for runtime queries. To modify the database it must be in Standby database view. Only Administrators can modify the standby database. One can switch between Active and Standby database views at any time.<br><br>The <b>Routes</b> web page refreshes. |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 4    | Select a <b>Gateway Endpoint</b> from the <b>Endpoint Name</b> drop-down list in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 5    | Click the <b>Default Routes</b> tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 6    | Click <b>Search</b> .<br><br>The web page expands to display a list of configured Default Route(s), as shown in <a href="#">Figure 122 "Search for Default Routes web page" (page 252)</a> .<br><br>The Default Routes can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See <a href="#">"Sort web page by DN type" (page 155)</a> .                                                                                             |

**Figure 122**  
**Search for Default Routes web page**

Managing: ☒ Active database      172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database      [Numbering Plans](#) » Routes

Search for Routing Entries Hide

Enter a DnPrefix and Dn Type (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.  
DN Prefix:     DN Type:   
Limit results to Domain:  /  /   
Endpoint Name:   
Results per page:

Routing Entries (2)    Default Routes (1)

Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/> | DN type ^           | Route Cost | SIP URI Phone Context | Context                                                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | E.164 international | 12         | +                     | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain / sipGWsite1 |

1 - 1 of 1 Default Route(s)      Page 1 of 1      First| Previous| Next| Last

---

--End--

---

**Edit a Default Route**

Use the following procedure to edit a Default Route.

**Procedure 48**  
**Editing a Default Route**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                      |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                |
| 3    | Select the <b>DN Type</b> from the <b>DN Type:</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |

- 5 Select a **Gateway Endpoint** from the **Endpoint Name** drop-down list in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane.
- 6 Click the **Default Routes** tab
- 7 Click **Search**.  
The web page expands to display a list of configured Default Route(s), as shown in [Figure 122 "Search for Default Routes web page" \(page 252\)](#).  
The Default Routes can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by DN type" \(page 155\)](#).
- 8 Click a **link** in the **DN Type** column of the Default Routes pane.  
The **Edit Default Route** web page opens.
- 9 Modify the **DN Type** or **Route Cost**.
- 10 Click the **Save** button. The standby database is updated. The **Routes** web page opens displaying the modified default route, as shown in [Figure 108 "Routes web page" \(page 236\)](#)
- 11 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state. The configuration changes can now be tested.
- 12 Test the configuration changes.
- 13 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Delete a Default Route

Use the following procedure to delete a Default Route.

### Procedure 49 Deleting a Default Route

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> .The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 "Routes web page" (page 236)</a> .                                                                       |
| 2    | Ensure <b>Standby database</b> is selected. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases" (page 167)</a> .                                                                                                                |
| 3    | The <b>Limit results to Domain:</b> drop-down lists, in the <b>Search for Routing Entries</b> pane, contain configured Service Domains, L1 Domains and L0 Domains. Select a Service Domain, a L1 Domain and a L0 Domain from the respective drop-down lists. |

- 4 Select a **Gateway Endpoint** from the **Endpoint Name** drop-down list in the **Search for Routing Entries** pane.
- 5 Click the **Default Routes** tab.
- 6 Click **Search**.

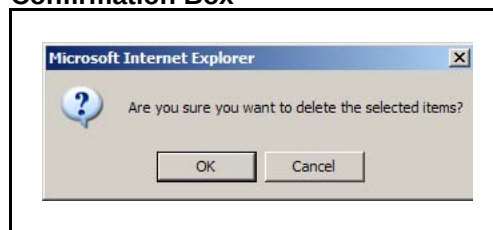
The web page expands to display a list of configured Default Route(s), as shown in [Figure 122 "Search for Default Routes web page" \(page 252\)](#).

The Default Routes can be sorted in ascending or descending alphabetical order. See ["Sort web page by DN type" \(page 155\)](#) .

- 7 Select a check box beside one or more **links** in the **DN Type** column of the Default Routes pane.
- 8 Click **Delete**.

A **Confirmation Box** opens, as shown in [Figure 123 "Confirmation Box" \(page 254\)](#), requesting confirmation before deleting the selected **Default Route**.

**Figure 123**  
**Confirmation Box**



- 9 Click **OK**. The standby database is updated. The **Routes** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 108 "Routes web page" \(page 236\)](#).
- 10 See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to place the database in a Switched Over state.
- 11 See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to update the database with the configuration changes.

---

--End--

---

## Manage bulk export of routing entries

The NRS supports up to 50000 routing entries and default routes. A Comma Separated Value (CSV) file is used to create routing entries in the Standby database. The routing entries in the Standby or Active database can be exported into a CSV file.

Nortel recommends **not** performing bulk export database operations while running traffic on a server that has NRS hosted co-resident with Signaling Server applications. The operation may take a huge amount of time depending on the size of the data and the traffic rate.

Bulk export of routing entries

Use the following procedure for bulk export of routing entries.

Procedure 50  
Bulk export of routing entries

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 124 "Routes web page"</a> (page 255). |

Figure 124  
Routes web page

Managing: ☐ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☒ Standby database [Numbering Plans > Routes](#)

Search for Routing Entries Hide

Enter a DnPrefix and Dn Type (use \* for all) and click Search. You may narrow the search by specifying a particular domain.  
Dn Prefix:  DN Type:   
Limit results to Domain:  /  /   
Endpoint Name:   
Results per page:

Routing Entries (3)

Default Routes (1)

Add... Copy... Move... Import... Export... Routing test... Delete

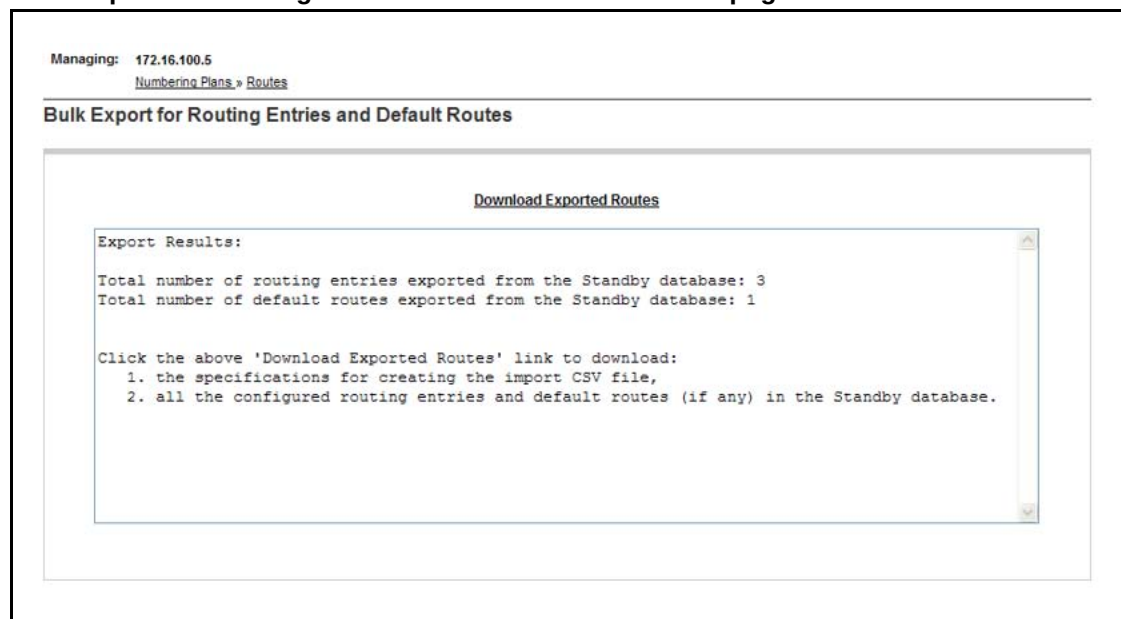
Refresh

|   | DN Prefix | DN Type             | Route Cost | SIP URI Phone Context | Context                                                          |
|---|-----------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | 45        | E.164 international | 1          | +                     | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain / sipGWsite1 |
| 2 | 45        | E.164 international | 1          | +                     | myServiceProvider.com / myCompany.com / myCdpDomain / sipGWsite2 |

1 - 3 of 3 Routing Entry(ies) Page 1 of 1 First Previous Next Last

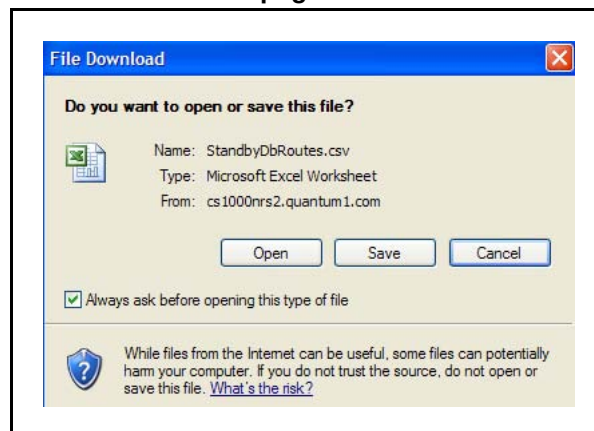
- 2 Select the **Active** or **Standby** database. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"](#) (page 167).
- 3 Click the **Export** button. The **Bulk Export for Routing Entries and Default Routes** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 125 "Bulk Export for Routing Entries and Default Routes web page"](#) (page 256), summarizing the number of routing entries exported.

**Figure 125**  
**Bulk Export for Routing Entries and Default Routes web page**



- 4 Click the **Download Exported Routes** link to download and save the CSV file. The **File Download** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 126 "File Download web page"](#) (page 256).

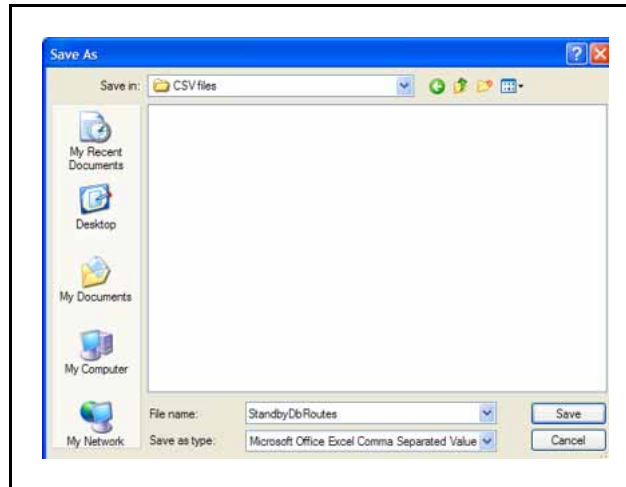
**Figure 126**  
**File Download web page**



**Note:** Even if there are no routing entries or default routes configured in the selected database, the **Download Exported Routes** link will still be displayed. The exported file can be used as the specification for the import CSV file.

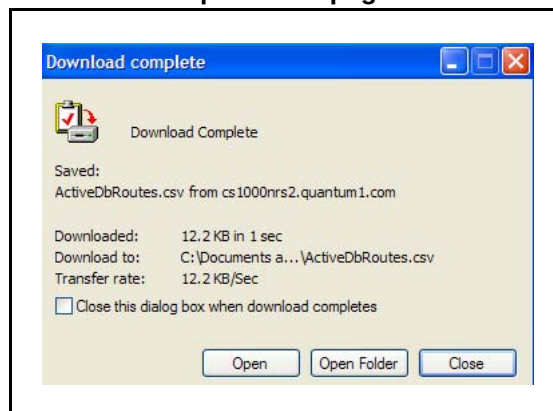
- 5 Click the **Save** button. The **Save As** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 127 "Save As web page"](#) (page 257).

**Figure 127**  
**Save As web page**



- 6 Select a folder from the **Save in:** drop down list and click the **Save** button. The **Download Complete** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 128 "Download complete web page" \(page 257\)](#).

**Figure 128**  
**Download complete web page**



- 7 Click the **Close** button.

--End--

## Manage bulk import of routing entries

### Recommendations

#### ATTENTION

The existing routing entries and default routes in the Standby database will be deleted completely during a bulk import operation, even if the import operation fails.

Nortel recommends that

- a CSV file containing configured routing entries and default routes in the Active and Standby databases be saved before a bulk import operation.
- the Active database is manually backed up before a bulk import operation. To manually backup the Active database see [Procedure 63 “Backing up the database manually” \(page 282\)](#).
- bulk export and import operations be performed during maintenance windows.
- necessary routing tests to validate the configuration be performed before committing the imported routing entries to the Active database.
- **not** performing bulk import database operations while running traffic on a server that has NRS hosted co-resident with Signaling Server applications. The operation may take a huge amount of time depending on the size of the data and the traffic rate.

### Bulk import of routing entries

The bulk import operation imports routing entries into the Standby database. Routing entries can not be imported directly into the Active database. To import routing entries into the Active database

- import routing entries into the Standby database
- perform a database **Cut over**. See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#).
- perform a database **Commit**. See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#).

The import CSV file should contain the Service Domain, L1 Domain, L0 Domain and Endpoints which are present in the database. If the respective Service Domain, L1 Domain, L0 Domain and Endpoints are not present, then the routes will be skipped.

Use the following procedure for bulk import of routing entries into the Standby database.

#### Procedure 51 Bulk import of routing entries

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Numbering Plans &gt; Routes</b> . The <b>Routes</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 108 “Routes web page” (page 236)</a> . |
| 2    | Select the <b>Standby</b> database. See <a href="#">Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases” (page 167)</a> .                                                   |

- 3 Click the **Import** button. The **Bulk Import for Routing Entries and Default Routes** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 129 "Bulk Import for Routing Entries and Default Routes web page" \(page 259\)](#).

Figure 129

Bulk Import for Routing Entries and Default Routes web page

Managing: 172.16.100.5  
[Numbering Plans](#) » [Routes](#) » Bulk Import

### Bulk Import for Routing Entries and Default Routes

Status: Not running

Filename:

The import file must be a CSV file.

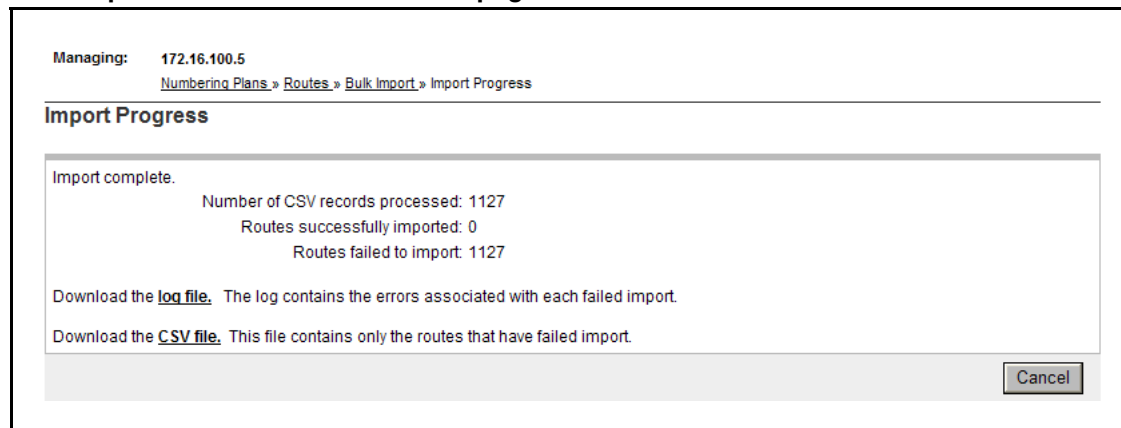
**Note:** The **Import** button will be enabled only if the **Standby** database is selected.

- 4 Click the **Browse** button to choose the CSV file to be imported, or type the file name in the **Specify the import CSV file name** text box.

**Note:** In Internet Explorer version 8 and later, the text box to input file name is disabled due to security reasons. The path needs to be specified using the Browse button.

- 5 Click the **Import** button.  
 When the Import operation is started the user is redirected to the Import Progress web page showing the status of the Import operation. The progress of the Import operation is available for viewing at any time. While the routing entries are being imported the user can navigate to any page in NRS Manager and return to the Import Progress page to view the status of the Import operation.
- 6 The results of the **Import** operation are shown in the Import Progress web page.  
 If there are errors, edit the import CSV file and repeat the import operation. The import operation is stopped if there are more than 20 errors. There is no restriction on the editors that can be used to edit the import CSV file. The CSV file must follow the specifications summarized in ["Import CSV file specifications" \(page 260\)](#). See [Figure 130 "Bulk Import Results with errors web page" \(page 260\)](#) for an example of a **Bulk Import Results with errors web page**.

**Figure 130**  
**Bulk Import Results with errors web page**

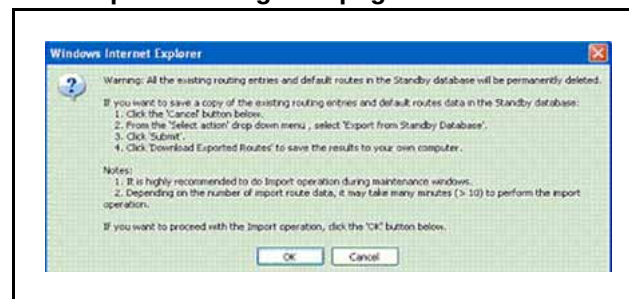


## ATTENTION

The existing routing entries and default routes in the Standby database will be deleted completely during a bulk import operation, even if the import operation fails.

If there are no Import Results errors the warning page shown in [Figure 131 "Bulk Import warning web page" \(page 260\)](#) opens.

**Figure 131**  
**Bulk Import warning web page**



- 7 Click the **OK** button to confirm the import operation, or click the **Cancel** button to abort the import operation.

--End--

## Import CSV file specifications

1. Comments are indicated by # at the beginning of the line.
2. The order of the eight mandatory data fields in each record is as follows:
  - a. serviceDomain
  - b. I1Domain
  - c. I0Domain

- d. gatewayEndpoint
- e. dnType
- f. defaultRouteFlag
- g. dnPrefix
- h. routeCost

**Note:** All of the above 8 data fields are mandatory except dnPrefix when defaultRouteFlag is 1 (default route).

3. Each field has to be separated by a comma.
4. NRSM is restricting singlequote, comma, and new line character in the description field of service domain, L1 domain, L0 domain, Gateway Endpoint, and user Endpoint. If any of these values are entered, an error message is thrown in the UI stating that its an invalid input character for the description field.
5. Each record takes up one row.
6. Fields serviceDomain/l1Domain/l0Domain/gatewayEndpoint are text fields. Domain names are case sensitive.
7. Field dnType is numeric:
  - 1: E.164 international
  - 11:E.164 national
  - 21:E.164 local (subscriber)
  - 2: Private level 1 regional (UDP location code)
  - 3: Private special
  - 4: Private level 0 regional (CDP steering code)
8. Field defaultRouteFlag is numeric:
  - 0: routing entry
  - 1: default route
9. Field dnPrefix is a text field and can have only the following characters:
  - 0-9
  - - (dash: for specifying a range. It can not be the first character of this field.)
  - # (pound sign. It can not be the first character of this field.)
  - ? (question mark. It can not be the first character of this field.)

**Note:** The dnPrefix field should be left blank for default route records. The input will be ignored if it is not left blank.

10. Field routeCost is numeric (range 1-255).
11. Any invalid input in a Web UI routes data entry is also invalid in an import CSV file.
12. Data entered in the ninth column (field) and beyond is ignored.
13. There is not a limit to the size of the CSV file, but a maximum of 50000 entries can be imported.

For further details on the data fields in the CSV file, see [Table 24 "Specification of data fields in the CSV file" \(page 262\)](#).

**Table 24**  
**Specification of data fields in the CSV file**

| Order of fields in each record | Field Type    | Type       | Valid characters                                                                                                                                                                                        | Mandatory | Remarks |
|--------------------------------|---------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1                              | serviceDomain | text field | 0-9<br>a-z<br>should begin with a letter or a number<br>(dot sign)<br>(dash: for specifying a range.<br>It can not be the first character of this field)<br>0-29 : maximum number of characters allowed | yes       |         |
| 2                              | l1Domain      | text field | 0-9<br>a-z<br>should begin with a letter or a number<br>(dot sign)<br>(dash: for specifying a range.<br>It can not be the first character of this field)<br>0-29 : maximum number of characters allowed | yes       |         |

|   |                  |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                                                                            |
|---|------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3 | l0Domain         | text field | 0-9<br>a-z<br>should begin with a letter or a number<br>(dot sign)<br>(dash: for specifying a range.<br>It can not be the first character of this field)<br>0-29 : maximum number of characters allowed | yes |                                                                            |
| 4 | gatewayEndpoint  | text field | 0-9<br>a-z<br>should begin with a letter or a number<br>(dot sign)<br>(dash: for specifying a range.<br>It can not be the first character of this field)<br>0-29 : maximum number of characters allowed | yes |                                                                            |
| 5 | description      | text field | 0-120 : maximum number of characters allowed<br>can contain all alphanumeric characters except single quote<br>(single quote: It cannot be used)                                                        | no  |                                                                            |
| 6 | trustNodeEnabled | boolean    | should be true or false<br>default value will be 'true'                                                                                                                                                 | no  |                                                                            |
| 7 | tandemEndpointId | numeric    |                                                                                                                                                                                                         | no  | contains the gatewayEndpoint ids<br>default value will be 'Not configured' |
| 8 | authEnabled      | numeric    | 0: Not configured<br>1: Authentication on<br>2: Authentication off                                                                                                                                      | no  |                                                                            |

|    |                      |            |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                             |  |
|----|----------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 9  | password             | text field | 0-24 : maximum number of characters allowed<br>_(underscore: is allowed and also can begin with this symbol)<br>other special characters are not allowed | no: When the field 'authEnabled' is 0: Not configured or 2: Authentication off<br>yes: When the field 'authEnabled' is 1: Authentication on |  |
| 10 | e164CountryCode      | numeric    | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                         | no                                                                                                                                          |  |
| 11 | e164AreaCode         | numeric    | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                         | no                                                                                                                                          |  |
| 12 | intDialingAccessCode | numeric    | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                         | no                                                                                                                                          |  |
| 13 | intDialingLen        | numeric    | 0-99 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed<br>should exceed the length of intDialingAccessCode     | no                                                                                                                                          |  |

|    |                            |         |                                                                                                                                                            |    |  |
|----|----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|--|
| 14 | natDialingAccessCode       | numeric | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                           | no |  |
| 15 | natDialingLen              | numeric | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                           | no |  |
| 16 | localDialingAccessCode     | numeric | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                           | no |  |
| 17 | localDialingLen            | numeric | 0-99 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed<br>should exceed the length of localDialingAccessCode     | no |  |
| 18 | privateL1DialingAccessCode | numeric | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                           | no |  |
| 19 | privateL1DialingLen        | numeric | 0-99 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed<br>should exceed the length of privateL1DialingAccessCode | no |  |

|    |                       |         |                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                     |                         |
|----|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 20 | privateSpecialNumber1 | numeric | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                      | no                                                                                                  |                         |
| 21 | privateSpeNumLen1     | numeric | 0-99 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed<br>should exceed the length of privateSpecialNumber1 | no                                                                                                  |                         |
| 22 | privateSpecialNumber2 | numeric | 0-8 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>0-9 digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed                                      | no                                                                                                  |                         |
| 23 | privateSpeNumLen2     | numeric | 0-99 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed<br>should exceed the length of privateSpecialNumber2 | no                                                                                                  |                         |
| 24 | addressType           | numeric | 0 : always contains this default value                                                                                                                |                                                                                                     | value cannot be altered |
| 25 | address               | numeric | should be in ip address format<br>00.00.00.00<br>0-255: range                                                                                         |                                                                                                     |                         |
| 26 | h323SupportType       | numeric | 0: H.323 not supported<br>1: RAS H.323 endpoint<br>2: Not RAS H.323 endpoint                                                                          | if 2: Not RAS H.323 endpoint is selected the 'address' field should be filled with valid ip address |                         |

|    |                        |         |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|----|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 27 | sipSupportType         | numeric | 0: SIP not supported<br>1: Static SIP endpoint<br>2: Dynamic SIP endpoint                                                                     | if 1: Static SIP endpoint is selected the 'address' field should be filled with valid ip address<br>if 2: Dynamic SIP endpoint is selected any one of the fields 'sipTcpTransportEnabled' or 'sipUdpTransportEnabled' or 'sipTlsTransportEnabled' should contain the value "true" |  |
| 28 | sipTcpTransportEnabled | boolean | should be 'true' or 'false'<br>default value will be 'false'                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| 29 | sipTcpPort             | numeric | 0-65535 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>0-5 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| 30 | sipUdpTransportEnabled | boolean | should be 'true' or 'false'<br>default value will be 'false'                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |

|    |                             |         |                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
|----|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 31 | sipUdpPort                  | numeric | 0-65535 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>0-5 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed |  |  |
| 32 | sipTlsTransportEnabled      | boolean | should be 'true' or 'false'<br>default value will be 'false'                                                                                  |  |  |
| 33 | sipTlsPort                  | numeric | 0-65535 : numbers in this range is only allowed<br>0-5 : maximum number of digits allowed<br>special characters and alphabets are not allowed |  |  |
| 34 | persistentTcpSupportEnabled | boolean | should be 'true' or 'false'<br>default value will be 'false'                                                                                  |  |  |
| 35 | sipsSupportEnabled          | boolean | should be 'true' or 'false'<br>default value will be 'false'                                                                                  |  |  |
| 36 | ncsEnabled                  | boolean | should be 'true' or 'false'<br>default value will be 'false'                                                                                  |  |  |
| 37 | redundancyEnabled           | numeric | 0: Not Configured<br>1: Main Office<br>2: Redundant Office                                                                                    |  |  |
| 38 | mainEndpointId              | numeric | contains the gatewayEndpoint ids<br>default value will be 'Not configured'                                                                    |  |  |
| 39 | redundantEndpointId         | numeric | contains the gatewayEndpoint ids<br>default value will be 'Not configured'                                                                    |  |  |

|    |                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |                                                                                                             |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 40 | dnType                                                                                    | numeric    | 1: E.164 international<br>11: E.164 national<br>21: E.164 local (subscriber)<br>2: Private level 1 regional (UDP location code)<br>3: Private special<br>4: Private level 0 regional (CDP steering code)                             | yes |                                                                                                             |
| 41 | defaultRouteFlag                                                                          | numeric    | 0: routing entry<br>1: default route                                                                                                                                                                                                 | yes |                                                                                                             |
| 42 | dnPrefix                                                                                  | text field | 0-9<br>- (dash: for specifying a range. It can not be the first character of this field.)<br># (pound sign. It can not be the first character of this field.)<br>? (question mark. It can not be the first character of this field.) | yes | dnPrefix should be left blank for default route records. The input will be ignored if it is not left blank. |
| 43 | routeCost                                                                                 | numeric    | range is 1 - 255                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | yes |                                                                                                             |
| 44 | SIP Mode                                                                                  | numeric    | range is 0 - 2<br>0: SIP Mode (Not Applicable) for H323 Endpoints<br>1: SIP Mode (proxy) for SIP Endpoints<br>2: SIP Mode (Redirect) for SIP Endpoints                                                                               |     |                                                                                                             |
| 45 | Data entered in this field and beyond is ignored. These columns can be used for comments. |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |                                                                                                             |

See [Figure 132 "Example of a CSV file" \(page 270\)](#) for an example of a **CSV file**.

**Figure 132**  
**Example of a CSV file**

|    | A | B                                                                                                                | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L |
|----|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1  | # | Specifications for import CSV file:                                                                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2  | # | 1. Comments are indicated by # at the beginning of the line.                                                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3  | # | 2. The order of the 44 data fields in each record is as follows:                                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 4  | # | serviceC10Domain 100Domain gatewayErDescriptortrustModel tandemEnAuthEnAuthPassword e164Counte164AreaCntDialingA |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 5  | # | NOTE: THE FIRST MANDATORY HEADER COLUMN 'serviceDomain' SHOULD START WITH 'S' ELSE THE IMPORT OPERATION          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 6  | # | 3. All of 10Domain 100Domain gatewayErDnType dnPrefix and routeCost when defaultRouteFlag is 0 or 1              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 7  | # | 4. Each field has to be separated by comma.                                                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 8  | # | 5. No comma is allowed within a data field.                                                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 9  | # | 6. Each record takes up one row.                                                                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 10 | # | 7. Fields serviceDomain10Domain100DomaingatewayEndpoint are text fields.                                         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 11 | # | These domain names should have been configured in the standby database.                                          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 12 | # | Domain names are case sensitive.                                                                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 13 | # | 8. Field gatewayEndpoint is a text field and this field can have only the following characters:                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 14 | # | 0-9                                                                                                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 15 | # | a-z                                                                                                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 16 | # | should begin with a letter or a number                                                                           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 17 | # | (do cannot be the first character of this field)                                                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 18 | # | (dash for specifying a range. It can not be the first character of this field)                                   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 19 | # | 0-29 maximum number of characters allowed.                                                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 20 | # | this is a mandatory field.                                                                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 21 | # | 9. Field description is a text field and this field can have only the following characters:                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 22 | # | 0-120 maximum number of characters allowed.                                                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 23 | # | can contain all alphanumeric characters except single quote                                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 24 | # | (single quote: it cannot be used)                                                                                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 25 | # | 10. Field trustModelEnabled is boolean.                                                                          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 26 | # | should be true or false                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 27 | # | default value will be 'true'                                                                                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Verify the numbering plan and save the NRS configuration**

You should verify your numbering plan after it is configured in the NRS.

Use the following procedure to verify the numbering plan.

**Procedure 52**  
**Verifying the numbering plan**

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | Perform a database <b>Cut over</b> . Cutting over places the database on the network. See <a href="#">Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” (page 278)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2       | Perform the routing tests. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See <a href="#">Procedure 53 “Performing an H.323 Routing Test” (page 271)</a>.</li><li>• See <a href="#">Procedure 54 “Performing a SIP Routing Test” (page 272)</a>.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 3       | If the routing tests succeed, perform a database <b>Commit</b> . See <a href="#">Procedure 61 “Committing the database” (page 280)</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 4       | If there are problems with the network testing, use the database <b>Revert</b> command to undo the <b>Cut over</b> . See <a href="#">Procedure 59 “Reverting the database changes” (page 279)</a><br><br>If you want to undo the latest provisioning changes, use a database <b>Rollback</b> command to synchronize the Standby database with the previous Active database. See <a href="#">Procedure 60 “Rolling back changes to the database” (page 280)</a> |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## H.323 and SIP Routing Tests

To ascertain if a numbering plan entry exists in the active or standby database:

- See [Procedure 53 “Performing an H.323 Routing Test”](#) (page 271) to perform an H.323 Routing Test.
- See [Procedure 54 “Performing a SIP Routing Test”](#) (page 272) to perform a SIP Routing Test.

### Perform an H.323 Routing Test

Use the following procedure to perform an H.323 Routing Test.

#### Procedure 53 Performing an H.323 Routing Test

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Routing Tests &gt; H.323</b> .<br><br>The <b>H.323 Routing Test</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 133 “H.323 routing Test”</a> (page 271). |

**Figure 133**  
**H.323 routing Test**

Managing: ☐ Active database ☒ Standby database 172.16.100.5 Tools > Routing Tests > H.323

### H.323 Routing Test

Service domain name: myServiceProvider.com

L1 domain name: myCompany.com

L0 domain name: myCdpDomain

Originating gateway endpoint name: sipGWsite1

DN to query: \*

DN type: E.164 International

\* Required value. Test

- 2 Select **Active database** or **Standby database**. See [Procedure 7 “Switching between the Active and Standby databases”](#) (page 167)
- 3 Select the **Service domain name** from the drop-down list.
- 4 Select the **L1 domain name** from the drop-down list.
- 5 Select the **L0 domain name** from the drop-down list.
- 6 Select the **Originating gateway endpoint name** from the drop-down list.

**Figure 134**  
**H.323 Routing Test results**



Use the following procedure to perform a SIP Routing Test.

| Step | Action |
|------|--------|
|------|--------|

- The **SIP Routing Test** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 135 "SIP Routing Test" \(page 273\)](#).

**Figure 135**  
**SIP Routing Test**

- 2 Select **Active database** or **Standby database**. See [Procedure 7 "Switching between the Active and Standby databases"](#) (page 167)
- 3 Select the Service Domain from the **Service domain name** drop-down list.
- 4 Select the L1 Domain name from the **L1 domain name** drop-down list.
- 5 Select the L0 Domain name from the **L0 domain name** drop-down list.
- 6 Ensure IP version 4 is selected from the **Originating endpoint address type** drop-down list.
- 7 Select the **Originating gateway endpoint name** from the drop-down list.
- 8 Enter a numbering plan entry you want to check in the **DN to query** text box.
- 9 Select the DN type you want to check from the **DN type** drop-down list.
- 10 Enter the **Phone context to query** in the text box.
- 11 Click **Test**.

The results of the SIP Routing Test are displayed, as shown in [Figure 136 "SIP Routing Test results"](#) (page 274).

**Figure 136**  
**SIP Routing Test results**

Managing: ☒ Active database 172.16.100.5  
☐ Standby database Tools » Routing Tests » SIP

### SIP Routing Test

Service domain name: myServiceProvider.com  
 L1 domain name: myCompany.com  
 L0 domain name: myCdpDomain  
 Originating endpoint address type: IP Version 4  
 Originating endpoint IP address: 176.16.100.12  
 DN to query: 12  
 DN type: E.164 International  
 Phone context to query (suggest):

\* Required value. Test

#### Possible Routes Found

| # | Terminating endpoint address | Terminating SIP transport | Terminating SIP port | Routing type  | Route cost |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------|
| 0 | 176.16.100.12                | 0                         | 5060                 | DEFAULT_ROUTE | 12         |

--End--

## Enable, disable and restart the NRS Server

Actions to:

- Forcefully disable the NRS server (nrsForceDisableServer)
- Gracefully disable the NRS server (nrsDisableServer) This command should not interrupt the existing calls.
- Enable the NRS server (nrsEnableServer)

can be performed using NRS Manager or the Command Line Interface (CLI).

The NRS can be taken out-of-service to perform maintenance or to place an Alternate NRS into service.

**Note:** Only users with administrator privileges can execute the NRS server action commands.

See [Procedure 55 “Disabling the NRS server” \(page 275\)](#) to take the NRS out-of-service (disabling the NRS server).

See [Procedure 56 “Enabling the NRS server” \(page 276\)](#) to bring the NRS back in to service.

See [Procedure 57 “Restarting the NRS Server” \(page 276\)](#) to restart the NRS.

The SIP Proxy must be started and running before you can disable or enable the application. To enable the SIP Proxy, click the **Restart** button in the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page. See [Procedure 57 “Restarting the NRS Server” \(page 276\)](#).

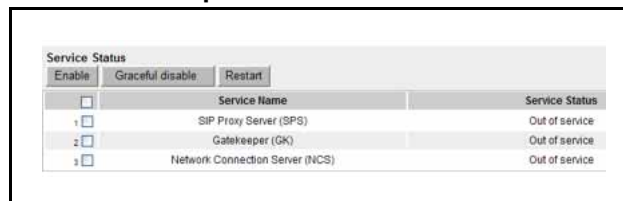
To enable the Network Connection Service or the H.323 Gatekeeper, select **Enable** from the **Service Status** pane of the **NRS Server** web page. See [Procedure 56 “Enabling the NRS server” \(page 276\)](#).

## Disable the NRS server

Use the following procedure to disable the NRS server.

### Procedure 55 Disabling the NRS server

- | Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; NRS Server</b> .<br>The <b>NRS Server</b> web page opens.                                                                                                                                                            |
| 2    | Select a check box beside one or more configured services in the service name column of the <b>Service Status</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page. See <a href="#">Figure 137 “Service Status pane” (page 275)</a> .<br><b>Figure 137</b><br><b>Service Status pane</b> |
| 3    | Select <b>Graceful disable</b> from the <b>Service Status</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page.<br>The system disables the selected services.                                                                                                                            |



--End--

## Enable the NRS server

Use the following procedure to enable the NRS server.

**Procedure 56**  
**Enabling the NRS server**

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; NRS Server</b> .<br>The <b>NRS Server</b> web page opens                                                                                                          |
| 2       | Select a check box beside one or more configured services in the service name column of the <b>Service Status</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page. See <a href="#">Figure 137 "Service Status pane" (page 275)</a> . |
| 3       | Select <b>Enable</b> from the <b>Service Status</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page.<br>The system enables the selected services.                                                                                    |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Restart the NRS Server**

Use the following procedure to restart the NRS Server.

**Procedure 57**  
**Restarting the NRS Server**

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; NRS Server</b> .<br>The <b>NRS Server</b> web page opens.                                                                                                         |
| 2       | Select a check box beside one or more configured services in the service name column of the <b>Service Status</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page. See <a href="#">Figure 137 "Service Status pane" (page 275)</a> . |
| 3       | Click the <b>Restart</b> button in the <b>Service Status</b> pane of the <b>NRS Server</b> web page.                                                                                                                        |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Perform NRS database actions**

The NRS database has two schemas: an active schema and a standby schema

- The active database is used for runtime queries.
- The standby database is used to modify the configuration data.  
Changes can be made only to the standby database.

The following database commands can be performed using NRS Manager:

- **Cut over** : Swaps the active and standby databases by interchanging the active and standby database access pointers. The active and standby databases must be swapped before configuration changes can take effect.
- **Commit**: Copies data *from* the active database *to* the standby database. Synchronizes the standby database with the active database. Overwrites the previous configuration data with the new configuration data.
- **Revert**: After a Cut over, a revert interchanges the active and standby database access pointers. The active and standby databases are swapped.
- **Roll back** : Before a Commit, a roll back undoes changes made to the standby database. A Roll Back copies data *from* the active database *to* the standby database. As a result, any changes made during the latest provisioning to the standby database are erased. The standby database is synchronized with the active database. This operation is available after a Cut over and before a Commit.

**Note:** Only users with administrator privileges can execute the database action commands.

Database commands are executed from the **Database** web page. The database has three states: Committed, Switched Over and Changed. The current database status is displayed in the **Database status** pane of the **Database** web page as shown in [Figure 138 "Database status: Changed" \(page 278\)](#). Depending on the database status, some commands may not be available.

For example:

- If the database is in the **Committed** state, no commands are available.
- If the database is in the **Switched Over** state, the available commands are **Commit**, **Revert**, and **Roll back**.
- If the database is in the **Changed** state, the available commands are **Cut over** and **Roll back**.

For information about database commands, refer to "[Database synchronization/operation component](#)" (page 42).

To perform a:

- database **Cut over**, see [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#).
- database **Revert**, see [Procedure 59 "Reverting the database changes" \(page 279\)](#).
- database **Commit**, see [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#).
- database **Roll back**, see [Procedure 60 "Rolling back changes to the database" \(page 280\)](#).

### Perform a database Cut over

Cutting over a database switches the active and standby database access pointer. This swaps the primary and standby databases, so configuration changes take effect.

See [Procedure 58 "Cutting over the database" \(page 278\)](#) to perform a database cut over.

#### Procedure 58 Cutting over the database

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; Database</b> . The <b>Database</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 138 "Database status: Changed" (page 278)</a> . |

**Figure 138**  
**Database status: Changed**



- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Click the <b>Cut over</b> button. The Cut over command is issued, and the database is placed into a <i>Switched over</i> state, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 139 "Database status: Switched over" (page 278)</a> . |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Figure 139**  
**Database status: Switched over**



- 3 Perform a database **Commit** to save the changes after the cut over. See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#). If you do not want to save the changes to the database, perform a database Revert (see [Procedure 59 "Reverting the database changes" \(page 279\)](#)) or database Roll back (see [Procedure 60 "Rolling back changes to the database" \(page 280\)](#)).

---

--End--

---

## Revert the database changes

After a database **Cut over**, the **Revert** command interchanges the active and standby database access pointers. The active and standby databases are swapped.

See [Procedure 59 "Reverting the database changes" \(page 279\)](#) to interchange the active and standby database access pointers .

### Procedure 59 Reverting the database changes

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; Database</b> . The <b>Database</b> web page opens. The Database status is <i>Switched over</i> , as shown in <a href="#">Figure 139 "Database status: Switched over" (page 278)</a> . |
| 2    | Click the <b>Revert</b> button. The Revert command is issued, and the database is placed into a <i>Changed</i> state, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 138 "Database status: Changed" (page 278)</a> .                                            |

---

--End--

---

## Perform database Roll back

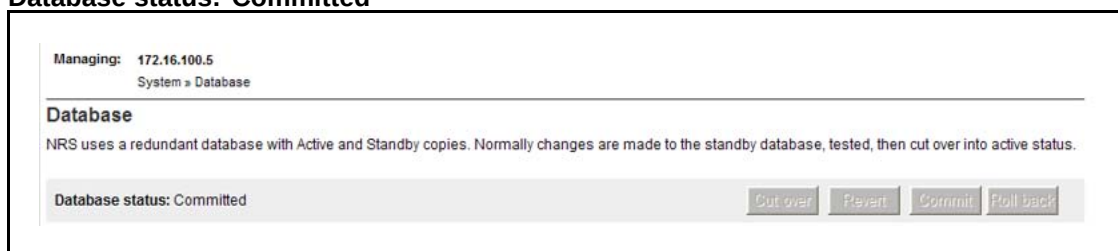
The **Roll back** command copies the active database to the standby database. As a result, any changes made during the latest provisioning to the standby database are erased. The standby database is synchronized with the active database. The **Roll back** command is available if the database is in the *Changed* or *Switched Over* state.

To roll back changes made to the standby database, perform [Procedure 60 "Rolling back changes to the database" \(page 280\)](#).

**Procedure 60**  
**Rolling back changes to the database**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; Database</b> . The <b>Database</b> web page opens. The Database status is <i>Switched over</i> , as shown in <a href="#">Figure 139 "Database status: Switched over" (page 278)</a> .                                    |
| 2    | Select the <b>Roll back</b> button. The Roll back command is issued, and the database is placed into a <i>Committed</i> state, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 140 "Database status: Committed" (page 280)</a> <a href="#">Figure 140 "Database status: Committed" (page 280)</a> . |

**Figure 140**  
**Database status: Committed**



---

--End--

---

**Commit the database changes**

After a database **Cut over**, the **Commit** command copies data *from* the active database *to* the standby database. The previous configuration data is overwritten with the new configuration data. The standby database is synchronized with the active database.

See [Procedure 61 "Committing the database" \(page 280\)](#) to perform a database **Commit**.

**Procedure 61**  
**Committing the database**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>System &gt; Database</b> . The <b>Database</b> web page opens. The Database status is <i>Switched over</i> , as shown in <a href="#">Figure 139 "Database status: Switched over" (page 278)</a> . |

- 2 Select the **Commit** button. The **Commit** command is issued, and the database is placed into a *Committed* state, as shown in [Figure 140 "Database status: Committed" \(page 280\)](#).

---

--End--

---

## Backup the database

NRS Manager provides a facility for backing up the NRS database.

The database can be automatically backed up or manually backed up.

- See the **automatic backup** option in [Procedure 6 "Configuring system-wide settings" \(page 164\)](#) to configure the backup time and location.
- The **manual backup** option allows you to immediately back up the database.

**Note 1:** Autobackup settings are saved during a database backup and are not changed during a database restore.

**Note 2:** Only users with administrator privileges can execute the database backup commands.

### Automatically backup the database

Use the following procedure to automatically backup the database.

#### Procedure 62 Backing up the database automatically

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Backup</b> . The <b>Database Backup</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 141 "Database Backup web page" (page 282)</a> . |

**Figure 141**  
**Database Backup web page**



- 2        Select **Auto backup** from the **Select backup action** drop-down list.
- 3        Click the **Submit** button.
- The **System Wide Settings** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 47 "System Wide Settings web page" \(page 165\)](#).
- 4        Perform step 3 to step 6 of [Procedure 6 "Configuring system-wide settings" \(page 164\)](#).

---

--End--

---

**Manually backup the database**

Use the following procedure to manually backup the database.

**Procedure 63**  
**Backing up the database manually**

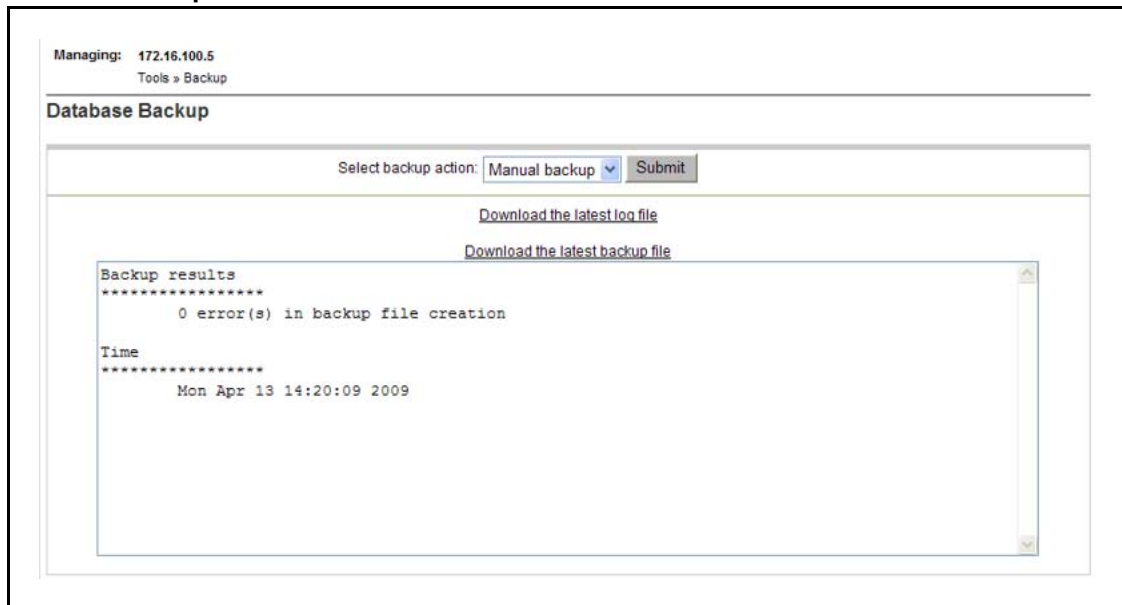
| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Backup</b> . The <b>Database Backup</b> web page open, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 141 "Database Backup web page" (page 282)</a> . |
| 2    | Select <b>Manual backup</b> from the <b>Select backup action</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                               |
| 3    | Click the <b>Submit</b> button.                                                                                                                                                                |

A summary of the manual backup is displayed in the text area of the **Database Backup** web page, as shown in [Figure 142](#) "Manual back up" (page 283).

Two links appear on the screen:

- **Download the latest log file.**  
See [Procedure 65](#) "Downloading the latest backup log file" (page 286) to download the latest backup log file.
- **Download the latest backup file.**  
See [Procedure 64](#) "Downloading the latest backup file" (page 283) to download the latest backup file.

**Figure 142**  
**Manual back up**



--End--

### Download the latest backup file

Use the following procedure to download the latest backup file.

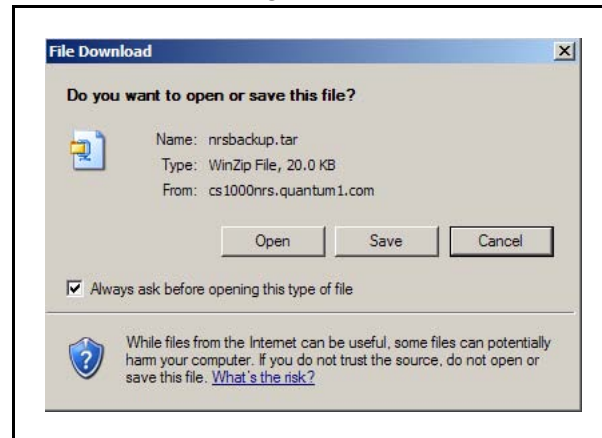
#### Procedure 64 Downloading the latest backup file

| Step | Action                                                                         |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | See <a href="#">Procedure 63</a> "Backing up the database manually" (page 282) |

- 2 Click the **Download the latest backup file** link on the **Database Backup** web page. See [Figure 142 "Manual back up" \(page 283\)](#).

The **File Download** dialog box opens.

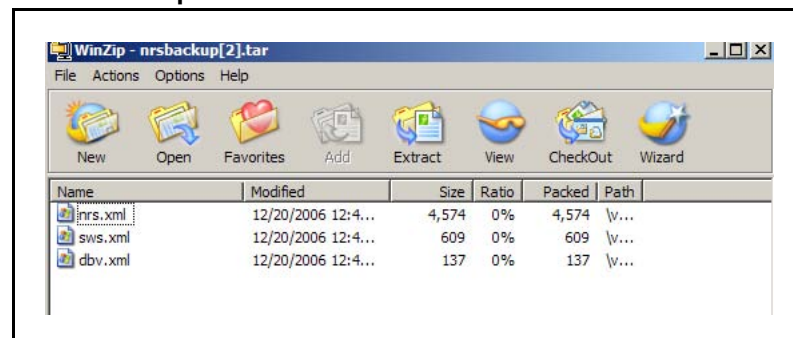
**Figure 143**  
**File Download dialog box**



The **File Download** dialog box provides the option to open the latest backup file or download and save the latest backup file to the user's local client (PC).

- 3 Click **Open** to view the latest backup file.

**Figure 144**  
**Latest backup file**



The file is a compressed file that contains multiple backup files. The name of the compressed file is nrsback.tar

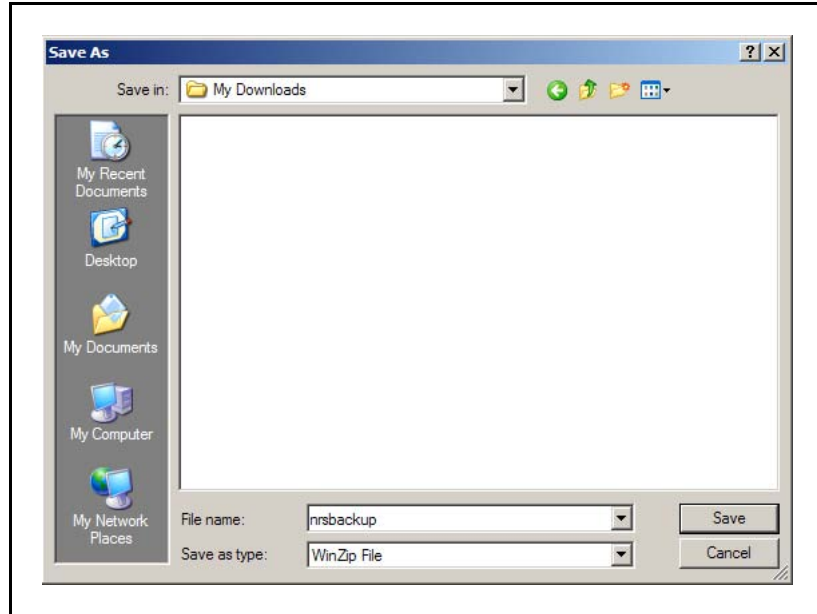
Select a file from the **Name** column. Click the **Extract** icon to download the selected file.

Or

- 4 Click **Save** to save the file to a local client.

The **Save As** dialog box opens.

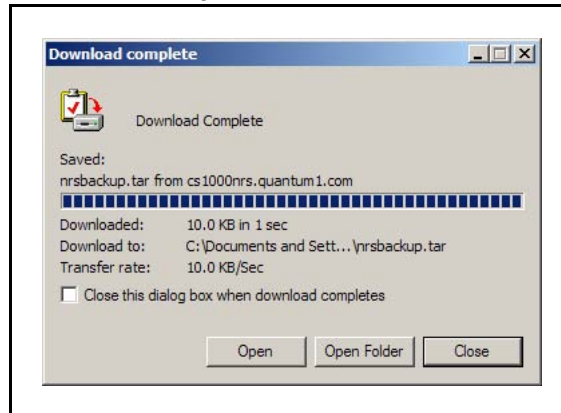
**Figure 145**  
**Save As dialog box**



- 5 Select a folder from the **Save in** drop down list. Enter a file name in the **File name** text box. Click **Save**.

The **Download complete** window opens.

**Figure 146**  
**Download complete window**



- 6 Click **Close**.

--End--

## Download the latest backup log file

Use the following procedure to download the latest backup log file.

### Procedure 65 Downloading the latest backup log file

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | See <a href="#">Procedure 63 "Backing up the database manually"</a> (page 282)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2    | Click <b>Download the latest log file</b> link on the <b>Database Backup</b> web page. See <a href="#">Figure 142 "Manual back up"</a> (page 283).<br><br>A window opens containing the latest backup log file, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 144 "Latest backup file"</a> (page 284). The name of the log file is DbBackupLog.xml. The DbBackupLog.xml file contains information about the backup. For example, if there were errors during the back up process. |

**Figure 147**  
**Backup log file**



- 3 The backup log file can be saved using the **File > Save As...** menu option.

--End--

## Restore the NRS database

The database can be restored:

- From the connected Signaling Server
- From a secure FTP site
- From the client machine

Nortel recommends **not** performing database restore operations while running traffic on a server that has NRS hosted co-resident with Signaling Server applications. The operation may take a huge amount of time depending on the size of the data and the traffic rate.

**Note 1:** Autobackup settings are saved during a database backup and are not changed during a database restore.

**Note 2:** Only users with administrator privileges can execute the database restore commands.

Upon executing the database restore operation on the same database, the ID (that is, Primary Key) is changed in the standby schema. As a result, during Cut over (just before swapping the active and standby schema), it removes the old registration details and updates the new registration entries because of data mismatch. So, all the endpoints will be deregistered for a limited time until the next re-registration occurs. This action functions in the same manner as CS 1000 Release 4.0/4.5. To minimize the impact of the operation due to the execution of the database restore and Cut over, the following steps should be followed:

1. Set the re-registration time to 30 seconds, and wait for the original time period to expire.
2. Perform the database restore and Cut over and wait for 30 seconds
3. If desired, return the re-registration time back to its original value

For instance, if the original registration period is set to five minutes, perform the following steps:

1. Change the re-registration period to 30 seconds and wait for five minutes.
2. Execute the database restore and Cut over operations and wait for 30 seconds.
3. Change the re-registration period back to five minutes.

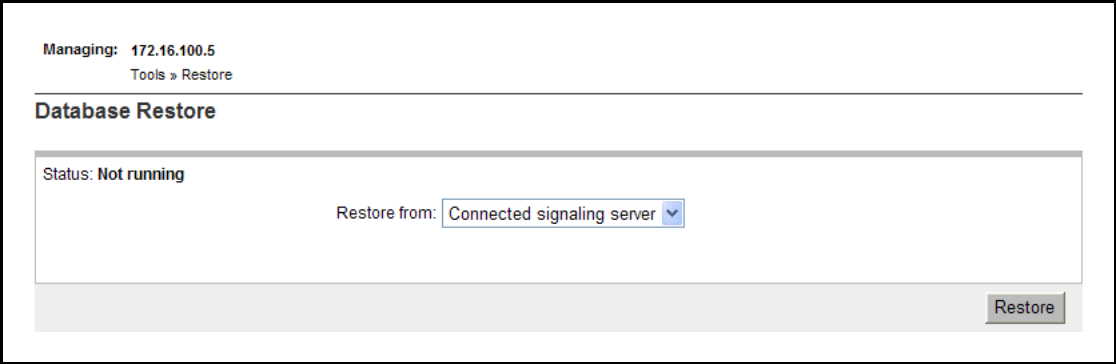
## Restore the database

Use the following procedure to restore the database.

### Procedure 66 Restoring the database

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Restore</b> . The <b>Database Restore</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 148 "Database Restore web page" (page 288)</a> . |

**Figure 148**  
**Database Restore web page**



- 2        The database can be restored from three source locations:
- From the **Connected Signaling Server**.  
See [Procedure 67 “Restoring from the connected Signaling Server” \(page 288\)](#) to restore the database from the Connected Signaling Server.
  - From a secure **FTP site**.  
See [Procedure 68 “Restoring from a secure FTP site” \(page 291\)](#) to restore the database from a secure FTP site.
  - From the **Client machine**.  
See [Procedure 69 “Restoring from a client machine” \(page 292\)](#) to restore the database from the Client machine.

---

--End--

---

### Restore from the connected Signaling Server

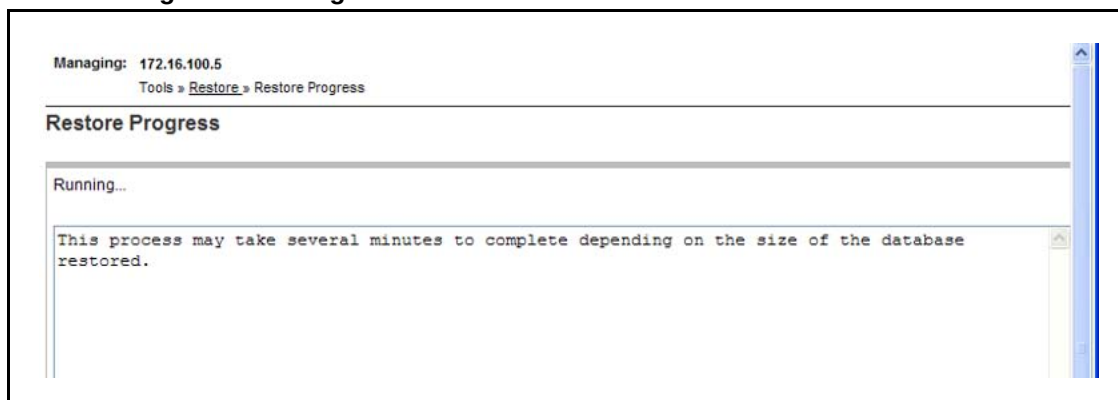
Use the following procedure to restore from the connected Signaling Server.

**Procedure 67**  
**Restoring from the connected Signaling Server**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Restore</b> . The <b>Database Restore</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 148 “Database Restore web page” (page 288)</a> . |
| 2    | Select <b>Connected Signaling Server</b> from the <b>Restore from</b> drop-down list. See <a href="#">Figure 148 “Database Restore web page” (page 288)</a> .                                      |
| 3    | Click the <b>Restore</b> button.                                                                                                                                                                   |

The **Restore Progress Running** web page opens, as shown in [Figure 149 “Restore Progress Running” \(page 289\)](#).

**Figure 149**  
**Restore Progress Running**



The **Database Restore** web page refreshes displaying the Database Restore status, as shown in [Figure 150 "Database Restore status"](#) (page 289).

**Figure 150**  
**Database Restore status**



While the database is being restored the user can navigate to any page in NRS Manager and return to the Database Restore page to view the status of the database restore operation. To view the status of the Database Restore operation click the **View progress** hyperlink.

When the Database Restore operation completes the **Database Restore** web page refreshes, as shown in [Figure 151 "Database Restore complete"](#) (page 290).

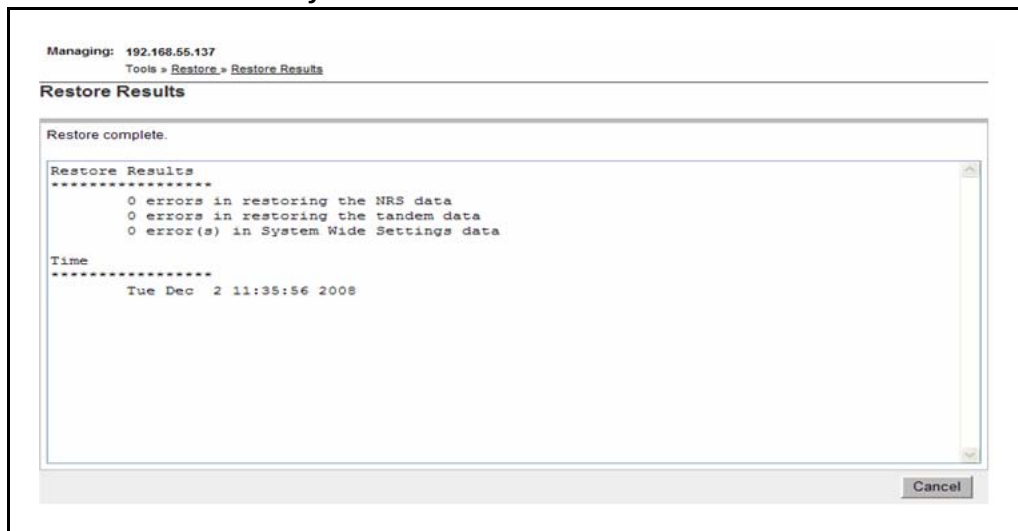
**Figure 151**  
**Database Restore complete**



**4** Click the **View results** hyperlink.

A message displays in the text area of the **Database Restore** web page showing a summary of the database restore from the Signaling Server, as shown in [Figure 152 "Restore Result summary"](#) (page 290) .

**Figure 152**  
**Restore Result summary**



---

--End--

---

### Restore from a secure FTP site

Use the following procedure to restore from a secure FTP site.

**Procedure 68**  
**Restoring from a secure FTP site**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Restore</b> . The <b>Database Restore</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 148 "Database Restore web page" (page 288)</a> . |
| 2    | Select <b>FTP site</b> from the <b>Restore from</b> drop-down list.                                                                                                                                |
| 3    | Click the <b>Restore</b> button. The <b>Database Restore from FTP Site</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 153 "Database Restore from FTP site" (page 291)</a> .                    |

**Figure 153**  
**Database Restore from FTP site**

Managing: 172.16.100.5  
 Tools » [Restore](#) » Restore from FTP site

**Database Restore from FTP Site**

FTP restore site's IP address:  \*

FTP restore site's path:   \*

FTP restore site's username:  \*

FTP restore site's password:  \*

\* Required value.

- 4 Enter the **FTP restore site's IP address** in the text box.
- 5 Enter the **FTP restore site's path** in the text box.
- 6 Enter the **FTP restore site's username** in the text box.
- 7 Enter the **FTP restore site's password** in the text box.
- 8 Click **Restore**.

A message is displayed in the text area of the DB Restore from FTP Site web page, showing a summary of the database restore from the FTP site. See [Figure 154 "Database Restore from FTP site results" \(page 292\)](#).

The **Download the latest log file** link also appears on the web page. See [Procedure 70 "Downloading the latest restore log file" \(page 293\)](#) for downloading the restore log file.

**Figure 154**  
**Database Restore from FTP site results**



---

--End--

---

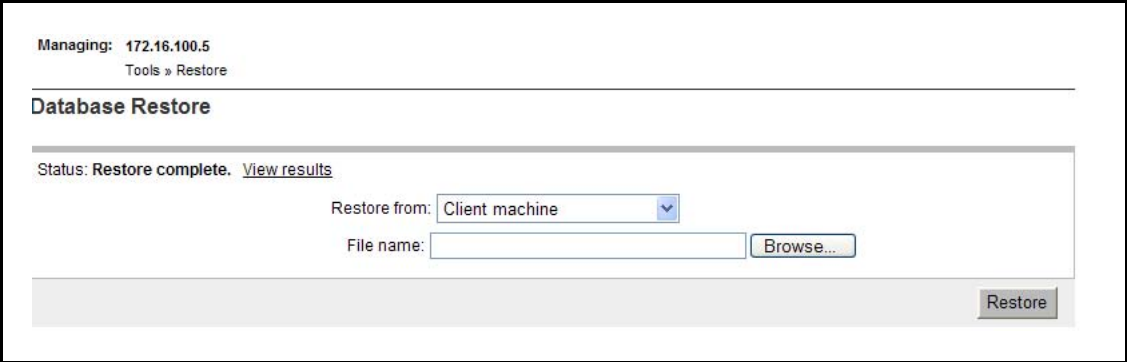
**Restore from a client machine**

Use the following procedure to restore from a client machine.

**Procedure 69**  
**Restoring from a client machine**

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | In the <b>NRS Manager Navigator</b> select <b>Tools &gt; Restore</b> . The <b>Database Restore</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 148 "Database Restore web page" (page 288)</a> .                                                                                       |
| 2    | Select <b>Client machine</b> from the <b>Restore from</b> drop-down list. See <a href="#">Figure 148 "Database Restore web page" (page 288)</a> . The <b>Database Restore</b> web page opens, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 155 "Database Restore from client machine" (page 292)</a> . |

**Figure 155**  
**Database Restore from client machine**

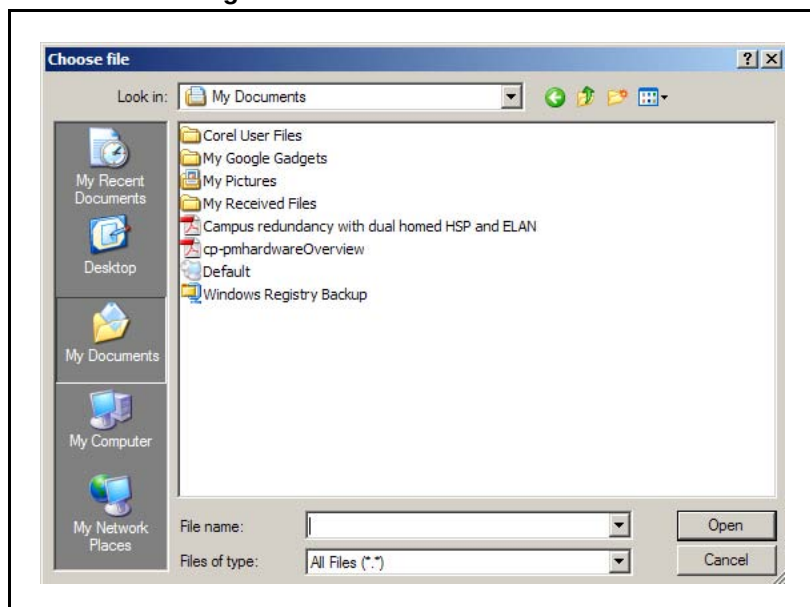


3        Click **Browse** to navigate to the folder containing the backup file.

**Note:** In Internet Explorer version 8 and later, the text box to input file name is disabled due to security reasons. The path needs to be specified using the Browse button.

The **Choose file** dialog window opens.

**Figure 156**  
**Choose file dialog window**



- 4** Select the backup file, and click **Open**.

The **File name** text box auto-fills with the path and filename of the backup file.

- 5** Click the **Restore** button.

---

--End--

---

**Note:** During a 'Restore' operation it is not allowed to do a 'reboot' of the system. In case the system goes down due to reasons such as power failure, it is recommended that the restore operation be restarted again.

### Download the latest restore log file

Use the following procedure to download the latest restore log file.

#### Procedure 70

##### Downloading the latest restore log file

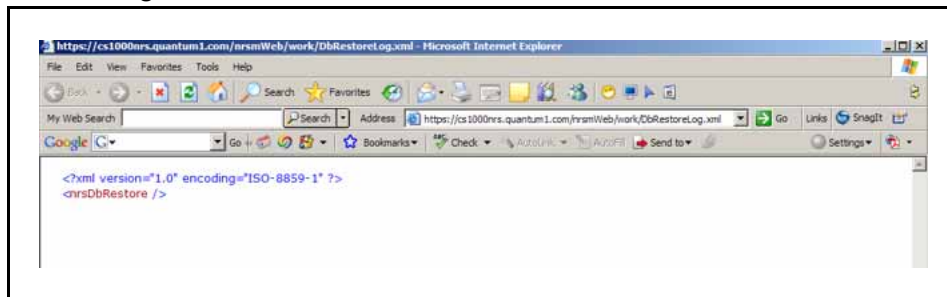
| Step | Action                                                                               |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | NRS Manager provides the option to restore the database from three source locations: |

- See [Procedure 67 “Restoring from the connected Signaling Server” \(page 288\)](#) to restore the database from the **Connected Signaling Server**.
- See [Procedure 68 “Restoring from a secure FTP site” \(page 291\)](#) to restore the database from a secure **FTP site**.
- See [Procedure 69 “Restoring from a client machine” \(page 292\)](#) to restore the database from the **Client machine**.

- 2 Click the **Download the latest log file** link to view the Restore log file.

A window opens containing the latest restore log file, as shown in [Figure 157 “Restore log file” \(page 294\)](#). The name of the log file is DbRestoreLog.xml. The DbRestoreLog.xml file contains information about the database restore.

**Figure 157**  
**Restore log file**



- 3 The restore log file can be saved, using the **File > Save As...** menu option.

---

--End--

---

## GK/NRS Data Upgrade

The **Tools > GK/NRS Data Upgrade** link in the **NRS Manager Navigator** is used to upgrade a Succession 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper to a CS 1000 Release 4.0 (or later) NRS. If required, this procedure must be completed as part of your upgrade procedures.

For detailed procedures, refer to *Signaling Server Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-312)*.

### Migration overview

It is best practice to configure both a Primary and Secondary NRS to assure high availability of the IP Telephony network.

It is best practice to configure both a Primary and a Backup Security Server per UCM Common Services Security Domain to assure a highly available authentication and authorization service for OA&M users

who need to access managed systems/elements in the UCM Common Services Security Domain, as well as for auxiliary applications that rely on continuous availability of the UCM Common Services web services API to monitor and control the CS 1000.

To migrate your system, you must convert the Succession 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper database into a CS 1000 Release 4.0 (or later) NRS database. This involves the following tasks:

- Backing up the Succession 3.0 H.323 Gatekeeper database using Element Manager to ftp site or management PC.
- Installing and configuring the Linux-based NRS Primary and Secondary servers with the new IP addresses. See [“Introduction” \(page 117\)](#) and [“Installation of Linux operating system, UCM Common Services and NRS application” \(page 118\)](#).

This step has four substeps:

- a. Install the Linux operating system.
- b. Install the Primary and Secondary NRS, the Primary Security Service and the Backup Security Service.
- c. Add the NRS Manager for the Primary and Secondary NRS servers as managed elements of the UCM Common Services.
- d. Create user accounts and assign roles and permissions for access to the Primary and Secondary NRS servers from the UCM Common Services.

Refer to *Linux Platform Base and Applications Installation and Commissioning (NN43001-315)* for detailed information on installing the Linux operating system, the UCM Common Services, the NRS and the Primary and Backup Security Services.

Refer to *Unified Communications Management (NN43001-116)* for detailed information on adding a managed element to the UCM Common Services, creating user accounts, and assigning roles and permissions for access to the NRS server from the UCM Common Services.

- Adding a Service Domain and Level 1 domain using NRS Manager. (These two domains do not exist in the CS 1000 Release 3.0 Gatekeeper.) See [Procedure 8 “Adding a Service Domain” \(page 169\)](#) to add a Service Domain . See [“Manage a Level 1 Domain \(UDP\)” \(page 175\)](#) to add a Level 1 Domain.
- Using the **Tools > GK/NRS Data Upgrade** link in the **NRS Manager Navigator** to convert the H.323 Gatekeeper database to the CS 1000 Release 4.0 (or later) NRS database using NRS Manager.
- Performing database **Cut over** and database **Commit** commands.

The converted H.323 Gatekeeper database is stored in the NRS standby database. Changes made to the standby database do not immediately effect call processing. Before changes made to the standby database effect call processing, database **Cut over** and **Commit** commands must be executed. See [“Perform NRS database actions” \(page 276\)](#).

See [Procedure 58 “Cutting over the database” \(page 278\)](#) to perform a database **Cut over** . See [Procedure 61 “Committing the database” \(page 280\)](#) to perform a database **Commit**.

**Note:** Only users with administrator privileges can execute Gatekeeper/NRS (GK/NRS) data conversion.

[Figure 158 “GK/NRS Data Upgrade web page” \(page 296\)](#) and [Figure 159 “GK/NRS Data Upgrade results” \(page 297\)](#) are only for illustration purposes, to show the user interface for the Gatekeeper to NRS Upgrade area in NRS Manager.

**Figure 158**  
**GK/NRS Data Upgrade web page**

Managing: 172.16.100.5  
Tools » GK/NRS Data Upgrade

---

**GK/NRS Data Upgrade**

---

Service domain name: myServiceProvider.com \*

L1 domain name: myCompany.com \*

Select upgrade source from: Local Signalling Server \*

---

**Figure 159**  
**GK/NRS Data Upgrade results**

GK/NRS Data Upgrade

Service domain name:  \*

L1 domain name:  \*

Select upgrade source from:  \*

[Download the latest log file](#)

Upgrade Results

```
*****
nrsDbCvt
*****
Found 0 error(s) in Level 0 Domain
Found 0 error(s) in Endpoint
Found 0 error(s) in RoutingEntry

nrsDbCvtLoad
*****
```



---

## Appendix

# Passthrough End User License Agreement

---

**WARNING**

Do **not** contact Red Hat for technical support on your Nortel version of the Linux base operating system. If technical support is required for the Nortel version of the Linux base operating system, contact Nortel technical support through your regular channels.

This section governs the use of the Red Hat Software and any updates to the Red Hat Software, regardless of the delivery mechanism and is governed by the laws of the state of New York in the U.S.A. The Red Hat Software is a collective work under U.S. Copyright Law. Subject to the following terms, Red Hat, Inc. ("Red Hat") grants to the user ("Customer") a license to this collective work pursuant to the GNU General Public License. Red Hat Enterprise Linux (the "Red Hat Software") is a modular operating system consisting of hundreds of software components. The end user license agreement for each component is located in the component's source code. With the exception of certain image files identified below, the license terms for the components permit Customer to copy, modify, and redistribute the component, in both source code and binary code forms. This agreement does not limit Customer's rights under, or grant Customer rights that supersede, the license terms of any particular component. The Red Hat Software and each of its components, including the source code, documentation, appearance, structure and organization are owned by Red Hat and others and are protected under copyright and other laws. Title to the Red Hat Software and any component, or to any copy, modification, or merged portion shall remain with the aforementioned, subject to the applicable license. The "Red Hat" trademark and the "Shadowman" logo are registered trademarks of Red Hat in the U.S. and other countries. This agreement does not permit Customer to distribute the Red Hat Software using Red Hat's trademarks. If Customer makes a commercial redistribution of the Red Hat Software, unless a separate agreement with Red Hat is executed or other permission granted, then Customer must modify any files identified as "REDHAT-LOGOS" and

"anaconda-images" to remove all images containing the "Red Hat" trademark or the "Shadowman" logo. As required by U.S. law, Customer represents and warrants that it: (a) understands that the Software is subject to export controls under the U.S. Commerce Department's Export Administration Regulations ("EAR"); (b) is not located in a prohibited destination country under the EAR or U.S. sanctions regulations (currently Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan and Syria); (c) will not export, re-export, or transfer the Software to any prohibited destination, entity, or individual without the necessary export license(s) or authorization(s) from the U.S. Government; (d) will not use or transfer the Red Hat Software for use in any sensitive nuclear, chemical or biological weapons, or missile technology end-uses unless authorized by the U.S. Government by regulation or specific license; (e) understands and agrees that if it is in the United States and exports or transfers the Software to eligible end users, it will, as required by EAR Section 740.17(e), submit semi-annual reports to the Commerce Department's Bureau of Industry & Security (BIS), which include the name and address (including country) of each transferee; and (f) understands that countries other than the United States may restrict the import, use, or export of encryption products and that it shall be solely responsible for compliance with any such import, use, or export restrictions. Red Hat may distribute third party software programs with the Red Hat Software that are not part of the Red Hat Software. These third party programs are subject to their own license terms. The license terms either accompany the programs or can be viewed at <http://www.redhat.com/licenses/>. If Customer does not agree to abide by the applicable license terms for such programs, then Customer may not install them. If Customer wishes to install the programs on more than one system or transfer the programs to another party, then Customer must contact the licensor of the programs. If any provision of this agreement is held to be unenforceable, that shall not affect the enforceability of the remaining provisions. Copyright © 2003 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. "Red Hat" and the Red Hat "Shadowman" logo are registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc. "Linux" is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



Nortel Communication Server 1000

## Network Routing Service Fundamentals

Copyright © 2009 Nortel Networks  
All Rights Reserved.

Release: 6.0  
Publication: NN43001-130  
Document revision: 01.04  
Document release date: 1 June 2009

To provide feedback or to report a problem in this document, go to [www.nortel.com/documentfeedback](http://www.nortel.com/documentfeedback).

[www.nortel.com](http://www.nortel.com)

While the information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable, except as otherwise expressly agreed to in writing NORTEL PROVIDES THIS DOCUMENT "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. The information and/or products described in this document are subject to change without notice.

Nortel, Nortel Networks, the Nortel logo, and the Globemark are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

